**UK Household Longitudinal Study**
**Innovation Panel Questionnaire**
**Wave 4, v02**

# Ip04. *Understanding Society - Innovation Panel Wave 04*

**Version**
02 (Thu Jun 14 14:20:47 2012) produced Fri Jun 29 15:12:20 2012

**Module** *Household Grid module*

**Use**
Use Hhgrid_w3

# Hhsttime. *Start time household interview*

**Use**
Ask HHStTime

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Note**
LOOP START

# Curstat. *Current residential status*

**Text**
I have the first/next person in the household as [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname]. [Does he/she still live here?]/[Is this new person resident/living here or absent/temporarily away? {if More = 1}]

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD THE CURRENT STATUS OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER - PROBE WHERE NECESSARY TO DETERMINE MOST APPROPRIATE CATEGORY

**Options**

| 1 | Resident /Living here |
|---|---|
| 2 | Absent / Temporarily away (e.g. at boarding school, in hospital, working away, on holiday/travelling) |
| 3 | In prison |
| 4 | Not resident, having moved |
| 7 | SPONTANEOUS: Deceased |

**Use**
Ask CurStat

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_absent <> 1|2|3) // household member was not absent last wave at boarding school, in halls of residence or in an institution

# Prison. *Return to HH after prison*

**Text**
Will [ff_forname] come back and live in this household when they are released?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF REFUSAL AT THIS QUESTION / UNSURE WHETHER SAMPLE MEMBER WILL RETURN TO HOUSEHOLD, CODE 1 'YES'.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Prison

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_absent <> 1|2|3) // household member was not absent last wave at boarding school, in halls of residence or in an institution
And If (CurStat = 3) // Currently in prison

# Absboard. *Boarding school last wave, current residency*

**Scripting Notes**
If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

**Text**
Last time, [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname] was away at boarding school. Is [ff_forname] still at boarding school?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS AT BOARDING SCHOOL EVEN IF NOT THE SAME BOARDING SCHOOL AS LAST YEAR

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, still living at boarding school |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, is living here |
| 3 | No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away |
| 4 | No, is living elsewhere |
| 7 | SPONTANEOUS: Deceased |

**Use**
Ask AbsBoard

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (ANY Ff_absent = 1) // household member was absent last wave in boarding school

# Absuni. *Uni Halls last wave, current residency*

**Scripting Notes**
If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview
**Text**
Last time, *[ff_ttl]* *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]* was living in university halls of residence. Is *[ff_forname]* still living in halls of residence?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS IN HALLS OF RESIDENCE EVEN IF NOT THE SAME HALLS OR UNIVERSITY AS LAST YEAR

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, still living in halls of residence |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, is living here |
| 3 | No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away |
| 4 | No, is living elsewhere |
| 7 | SPONTANEOUS: Deceased |

**Use**
Ask AbsUni
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If (ANY Ff_absent = 2)  // household member was absent last wave in halls of residence

# Insstat. *Residency of the institutionalised last wave*

**Scripting Notes**
If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview
**Text**
Last year, *[ff_ttl]* *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]* was away when we were interviewing or was otherwise living in institutional accommodation. Is *[ff_forname]* still away or living in an institution?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS IN AN INSTITUTION EVEN IF NOT THE SAME INSTITUTION AS LAST YEAR

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, still living in an institution |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, is living here |
| 3 | No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away |
| 4 | No, is living elsewhere |
| 7 | SPONTANEOUS: Deceased |

**Use**
Ask InsStat
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If (ANY Ff_absent = 3)  // household member was absent last wave in institutional accommodation

# Issued. *Individual is an issued household member*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute Issued = Flag To Indicate Issued Household Member. If Issued Household Member Then Issued = 1;
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

# Newentrant. *Individual is a new entrant to household*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute NewEntrant = Flag To Indicate New Entrant To Household. If New Entrant Then NewEntrant = 1;
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

# Cor. *Name confirmation*

**Text**
I would just like to check that I have the name correct.
*[ff_ttl]* *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*
Is that correct?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE CHECK FOR ANY SPELLING ERRORS OR CHANGES OF NAME E.G. ON MARRIAGE/DIVORCE.
CODE 1 'OK' IF NAME IS CORRECT EVEN IF THE PERSON IS NO LONGER A HOUSEHOLD MEMBER
CODE 2 'AMEND' ONLY IF ONE OR MORE ELEMENTS OF THE NAME HAVE CHANGED OR ARE INCORRECT OR MISSING

**Options**

| 1 | Name as displayed is correct |
|---|---|
| 2 | Details are wrong or have changed |

**Use**
Ask Cor
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If (Issued = 1 & (CurStat < 7 | AbsBoard < 7 | AbsUni < 7 | InsStat < 7))  // issued household member and is not deceased

# Name. *Name/identifier for household member*

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD A NAME/IDENTIFIER FOR **ALL** *[NEW]*(IF MORE = 1} MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD INCLUDING BABIES AND ALL CHILDREN.
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Name
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If ((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1)  // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household

# Sname. *Surname for household member*

**Text**
What is [name]'s surname?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF [NAME]'S SURNAME IS [FF_SURNAME]', PRESS THE DOUBLE INVERTED COMMA KEY (")

**Use**
`Ask SName`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
`If ((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1)` *// name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household*

# Title. *Title for household member*

**Text**
What title does [NAME] use?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Mr |
| 2 | Master |
| 3 | Mrs |
| 4 | Ms |
| 5 | Miss |
| 6 | Other title |

**Use**
`Ask Title`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
`If ((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1)` *// name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household*

# Ynew. *New joiner reason*

**Text**
Why did [name] join the household?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | New baby |
| 2 | Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership |
| 3 | From college/university |
| 4 | From institution |
| 5 | Was resident last wave/never left |
| 6 | Moved in with parent/relative |
| 7 | Shared accommodation |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
`Ask YNew`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
`If (NewEntrant = 1)` *// New entrant to household*

# Joiner. *Unlisted joiner*

**Text**
[Has [name]] / [Have you] ever taken part in this study in the past?

**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS STUDY INCLUDES 'UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY', 'LIVING IN BRITAIN', 'LIVING IN SCOTLAND', 'LIVING IN WALES' AND 'THE NORTHERN IRELAND HOUSEHOLD PANEL STUDY'.
THE PERSON NEED NOT HAVE BEEN INTERVIEWED BEFORE, BUT RESIDENT IN A HOUSEHOLD WHICH WAS PART OF THE STUDY

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes, in this household |
| 2 | Yes, in another household |
| 3 | No, new entrant |

**Use**
`Ask Joiner`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
`If (NewEntrant = 1)` *// New entrant to household*
`And If (YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97)` *// joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason*

# Rejoiner. *Rejoiner indicator*

**Scripting Notes**
Please infill a list of potential rejoiners for this HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown
We would like the PID to be carried forward from this question, as this is the identifier we would need in the data.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 0 | Not found |
| 1 | [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd]/[ff_dobm]/[ff_doby] |
| 2 | [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd]/[ff_dobm]/[ff_doby] |
| 3 | [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd]/[ff_dobm]/[ff_doby] |

**Use**
`Ask Rejoiner`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
`If (NewEntrant = 1)` *// New entrant to household*
`And If (Joiner = 1 | Joiner = 2 | YNew = 5)` *// rejoiner or was resident last wave but otherwise not issued to this address*

# Rejoinero. *Joiner indicator*

**Scripting Notes**
Please infill the list of household members for the original HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown.
We would like the PID to be carried forward from this question, as this is the identifier we would need in the data.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE NUMBER FROM ORIGINAL HOUSEHOLD ROSTER. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

**Options**

| 0 | Not found |
|---|---|
| 1 | [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd]/[ff_dobm]/[ff_doby] |
| 2 | [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd]/[ff_dobm]/[ff_doby] |
| 3 | [ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd]/[ff_dobm]/[ff_doby] |

**Use**
Ask Rejoiner0
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household
And If (QID.HHold > 1 & Rejoiner = 0) // split-off household and not found in potential rejoiner list

# Joinmnth. *Month joined the household*

**Text**
What month did [name] move to this address?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask JoinMnth
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household
And If (YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97) // joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

# Joinyear. *Year joined the household*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Text**
And what year did [name] move to this address?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask JoinYear
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If (NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household
And If (YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97) // joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason

**Soft Check: If** *(If Date Given Is Before Date Individual Was Last Enumerated At The Household Using Ff_idate) // date given is before date individual was last enumerated at the household*

# Mothr. *Moved with other household member*

**Text**
Did [NAME] move to the same address with any other household members?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask MOthr
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If ((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // not resident at this address

# Movewith. *PNO of person moved with*

**Scripting Notes**
List only eligible household members i.e. PNO > current person

**Text**
Who else did [NAME] move with?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE SELECT PERSON NUMBER(S) OF **ALL MOVERS TO SAME ADDRESS** FROM LIST DISPLAYED BELOW.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1] |
|---|---|
| 2 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2] |
| 3 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3] |
| 4 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4] |
| 5 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5] |
| 6 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6] |
| 7 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7] |
| 8 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8] |
| 9 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9] |
| 10 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10] |
| 11 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11] |
| 12 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12] |
| 13 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13] |
| 14 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14] |
| 15 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15] |
| 16 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16] |

**Use**
Ask MoveWith

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If ((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) *// not resident at this address*
And If (MOthr = 1) *// moved with another household member*

**Hard Check: If** *(If PNO Selected Is Not Listed As A Code 3 Mover At CurStat, AbsBoard, AbsUni Or AbsInt) // PNO selected is not listed as a code 3 mover at CurStat, AbsBoard, AbsUni or AbsInt*

**Note**
set MovedFlag (assign current PNO) for each individual selected at MoveWith

# More. *More household members*

**Text**
Is there anyone else who normally lives here, such as babies or lodgers, or anyone who usually lives here but is away at the moment?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask More

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (Last PNO In Current Enumeration, Including Issued Residents, Issued Absents, Issued Institutionalised And New Household Members) *// last PNO in current enumeration, including issued residents, issued absents, issued institutionalised and new household members*

**Note**

---

LOOP END

# Newper. *New person status*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Notes**
Computed options should be labelled as follows
1 New entrant, never interviewed
2 Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID found
3 Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID not found / Rejoiner - not prior household member
4 Continuing issued sample member

**Use**
Compute NewPer = If Joiner = 3 Then NewPer = 1. If PID Found At Rejoiner OR PID Found At RejoinerO Then NewPer = 2. If PID Not Found At Rejoiner Or PID Not Found At RejoinerO Then NewPer = 3. Else If Continuing Respondent Then NewPer = 4.;

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each leaver.

# Lvwhy. *Leavers - why left*

**Scripting Notes**
Compute LvWhy = 1 if (CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7 | ff_dead = 1) and Compute LvWhy = 5 if Prison = 2

**Text**
Why did [ff_forname] move?

**Options**

| 1 | Deceased {autofill if CurStat = 7 or AbsBoard = 7 or AbsUni = 7 or InsStat = 7 or ff_dead = 1} |
|----|---|
| 2 | Separated/Divorced/Dissolved civil partnership |
| 3 | To attend college/university |
| 4 | Moved to old person's home/nursing home |
| 5 | Sent to prison |
| 6 | Left for job |
| 7 | Cohabitation/moved in with partner |
| 8 | Marriage/civil partnership |
| 9 | To set up own home |
| 10 | Child/dependent moved with (responsible) adult/carer |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask LvWhy

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) *// no longer resident at this address or was absent but has now moved*

**Soft Check: If** *(If LvWhy = 5 And CurStat <> 3) // If reason for leaving household is sent to prison and curstat is not coded as in prison*

# Movemth. *Month left household*

**Text**
[What month did *[ff_forname]* move?] {if CurStat = 4| AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4} / [What month did *[ff_forname]* go to prison?] {if prison = 2 | LvWhy = 5} / [I am sorry to hear about *[ff_forname]*. When did that happen?] {if CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7}

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask MoveMth

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | AbsBoard > 3 | AbsUni > 3 | InsStat > 3 | Ff_dead = 1) // *no longer resident at this address, including deceased*

# Moveyr. *Year left household*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Text**
[(What year did *[ff_forname]* move?)] {if CurStat = 4| AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4} / [(What year did *[ff_forname]* go to prison?)] {if prison = 2 | LvWhy = 5} / [(What year did *[NAME]* pass away?] {if CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7}

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask MoveYr

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | AbsBoard > 3 | AbsUni > 3 | InsStat > 3 | Ff_dead = 1) // *no longer resident at this address, including deceased*

**Note**
If linked mover (MovedFlag) then MovAdd1, MovTown, MovArea and MovPCod should be auto-filled with same response for linked movers

# Movadd1. *Leavers - where moved to*

**Text**
To what address did *[ff_forname]* move?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

**Use**
Ask MovAdd1

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // *no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for*

# Movtown. *Leavers - new town*

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**
Ask MovTown

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // *no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for*

# Movpcod. *Leavers - new postcode*

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Use**
Ask MovPCod

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // *no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for*

# Movarea. *Leavers - new area*

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR AREA TO WHICH [FF_FORNAME] MOVED.

IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.

ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE.

IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

**Use**
Ask MovArea
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // *no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for*
And If (MovAdd1 = DK | MovTown = DK | MovPCod = DK) // *any part of new address is unknown*

# Movetel. *Leavers - contact phone number*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 11 |

**Text**
What is [ff_forname]'s contact telephone number?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.
**Use**
Ask MoveTel
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If (((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // *no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for*

**Soft Check: If** *(Phone Number Format)*
**Note**
LOOP END
**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each untraced household that was a split-off from this original household.

# Utinfo. *Follow-up on untraced split-off hhs*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
The last time we interviewed at this household, we learned that [ [list each ff_potrejoiner e.g. [ff_forname ff_surname], [ff_forname ff_surname]] ] {if ff_potrejoiner = 2 & newper <> 2 & newper <> 3} had left. We have been unable to locate them but would still like to speak to them. Do you have any information about how to contact them?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | SPONTANEOUS Listed sample members unknown to respondent |
| 4 | Has rejoined household |

**Use**
Ask UTINFO
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If (Any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // *Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*

# Uttype. *Info available for untraced split-off hh*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Do you have an address, telephone number, e-mail address or some other type of information for [ff_forname ff_surname]?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Options**

| 1 | Address |
|---|---|
| 2 | Phone number |
| 3 | E-mail address |
| 97 | Other information |

**Use**
Ask UTTYPE
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If (Any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3) // *Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
And If (UTINFO = 1) // *Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*

# Utadd1. *Untraced split-off hh address*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Please tell me the first line of their address.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

**Use**
`Ask UTADD1`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If *(Any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3)* // *Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
And If *(UTINFO = 1)* // *Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
And If *(UTTYPE = 1)* // *Has address for untraced split-off hh*

# Uttown. *Untraced split-off hh town*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And in which town is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

**Use**
`Ask UTTOWN`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If *(Any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3)* // *Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
And If *(UTINFO = 1)* // *Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
And If *(UTTYPE = 1)* // *Has address for untraced split-off hh*

# Utpcode. *Untraced split-off hh postcode*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And the postcode please if you know it.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

**Use**
`Ask UTPCODE`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If *(Any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3)* // *Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
And If *(UTINFO = 1)* // *Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
And If *(UTTYPE = 1)* // *Has address for untraced split-off hh*

# Utarea. *Untraced split-off hh area*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR AREA. IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION. ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE. IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

**Use**
`Ask UTAREA`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If *(Any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3)* // *Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
And If *(UTINFO = 1)* // *Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
And If *(UTTYPE = 1)* // *Has address for untraced split-off hh*
And If *(UTADD1 = DK | UTTOWN = DK | UTPCODE = DK)* // *Any part of new address is not known*

# Uttel1. *Untraced split-off hh phone 1*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is their telephone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND "-"
IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

**Use**
`Ask UTTEL1`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If *(Any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3)* // *Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
And If *(UTINFO = 1)* // *Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
And If *(UTTYPE = 2)* // *Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh*

# Uttel2. *Untraced split-off hh phone 2*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Would you have a second telephone number, for example a work, mobile or landline number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND "-"
IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

**Use**
`Ask UTTEL2`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
`If (Any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3)` *// Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
`And If (UTINFO = 1)` *// Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
`And If (UTTYPE = 2)` *// Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh*
`And If (UTTEL1 <> DK|REF)` *// Telephone number provided*

# Utemail. *Untraced split-off hh e-mail address*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is their e-mail address?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

**Use**
`Ask UTEMAIL`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
`If (Any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3)` *// Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
`And If (UTINFO = 1)` *// Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
`And If (UTTYPE = 3)` *// Has e-mail address for untraced split-off hh*

# Utother. *Untraced split-off hh other information*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is there any other information which you think might be useful?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER OTHER INFORMATION HERE

**Use**
`Ask UTOTHER`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
`If (Any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & Newper <> 2 & Newper <> 3)` *// Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner*
`And If (UTINFO = 1)` *// Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh*
`And If (UTTYPE = 97)` *// Has other contact details for untraced split-off hh*

**Note**
LOOP END

# Hhsize. *Number of people in household*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
`Compute HHSIZE = From Number Of People Reported In Household Including Absents;`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each household member.

# Sexchk. *Fed-forward sex confirmation*

**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: IS SEX OF [FF_FORENAME] [FF_SEX]?
CHECK WITH RESPONDENT IF NECESSARY

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask SexChk`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
`If (NewPer = 2|4)` *// rejoiner or issued in household*

# Sex. *Sex*

**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: CODE SEX OF [NAME]/ [FF_FORENAME].
[AT LAST INTERVIEW, SEX RECORDED AS [FF_SEX]] {IF SEXCHK = 2}

**Options**

| 1 | Male |
|---|---|
| 2 | Female |

**Use**
`Ask Sex`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
`If (SexChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3)` *// sex check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data*

# Birthchk. *Fed-forward DOB confirmation*

**Text**
I have [your / *[ff_forname]* 's] date of birth as *[ff_birthd, ff_birthm, ffbirthy]* . Is that correct?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask BirthChk

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (NewPer = 2|4) *// rejoiner or issued in household*

# Birthd. *DOB day*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Text**
What is *[NAME]* / *[ff_forename]* 's date of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**
[AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS *[FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY]* ] {IF BIRTHCHK = 2}
ENTER DAY OF MONTH

**Use**
Ask BirthD

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) *// DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data*

# Birthm. *DOB month*

**Text**
(What is *[NAME]* / *[ff_forename]* 's date of birth?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
[AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS *[FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY]* ] {IF BIRTHCHK = 2}
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|-----------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask BirthM

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) *// DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data*

# Birthy. *DOB year*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Text**
(What is *[NAME]* / *[ff_forename]* 's date of birth?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
[AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS *[FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY]* ] {IF BIRTHCHK = 2}
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask BirthY

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3) *// DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data*

# Ageif. *Age last birthday*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Text**
What was *[NAME]*/ *[ff_forename]*'s age last birthday?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
`Ask AgeIf`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
`If (BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3)` *// DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data*
`And If (BirthY = DK|REF)` *// Year of birth is not known or refused*

# Dvage. *Age (computed)*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Use**
`Compute DVAge = Age From DOB Or Ageif If DOB Not Known;`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

# Marstat. *Legal marital status*

**Scripting Notes**
Note a slight change to the response categories compared to W1

**Interviewer Instruction**
ASK OR RECORD AND CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

**Text**
What is *[NAME]*'s legal marital status....

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT (F9 FOR HELP)

[AT LAST INTERVIEW, MARITAL STATUS WAS RECORDED AS *[FF_MARSTAT]*] {IF NEWPER = 4}

RECORD LEGAL MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. DIVORCED BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD

**Options**

| 1 | Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
|---|---|
| 2 | Married |
| 3 | A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
| 4 | Separated but legally married |
| 5 | Divorced |
| 6 | Widowed |
| 7 | SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner |
| 8 | SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved |
| 9 | SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died) |

**Use**
`Ask MarStat`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
`If (DVAge >= 16)` *// individual is 16 or over*

# Livesp. *Live with spouse*

**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD

**Text**
May I just check, does [*[NAME]*/ *[ff_forename]*'s/your spouse/civil partner] live with [*[NAME]*/ *[ff_forename]*/you] in this household?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask LiveSp`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
`If (DVAge >= 16)` *// individual is 16 or over*
`And If (HHSIZE > 1 & (MarStat = 2|3))` *// household size is greater than 1 and marital status is married or in a civil partnership*

# Livewith. *Live with someone as a couple*

**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD

**Text**
May I just check, [are you] / [is *[NAME]*/ *[ff_forename]*] living with someone in this household as a couple?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | SPONTANEOUS ONLY: Same sex couple |

**Use**
`Ask LiveWith`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
`If (DVAge >= 16)` *// individual is 16 or over*
`And If (HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2|3) | LiveSp = 2))` *// household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner*

# Employ. *In paid employment*

**Text**
[Are you] / [Is *[NAME]*/ *[ff_forename]*] in paid employment?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask Employ`

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Universe**
`If (DVAge >= 16)` *// individual is 16 or over*

**Note**
LOOP END

# Hhlang. *Anyone in HH need translated interview*

**Interviewer Instruction**
DOES ANYONE AGED 10 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?
TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: ARABIC, BENGALI, CANTONESE, GUJARATI, PUNJABI (GURMUKHI), PUNJABI (URDU), SOMALI, URDU AND WELSH

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
`Ask HHLang`
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following question for each household member.

# Lingua. *Language translation needed in*

**Text**
In which language would you/ [NAME] like to be interviewed?

**Options**

| 0 | English |
|---|---------|
| 1 | Arabic |
| 2 | Bengali |
| 3 | Cantonese |
| 4 | Gujarati |
| 5 | Punjabi: Gurmukhi |
| 6 | Punjabi: Urdu |
| 7 | Somali |
| 8 | Urdu |
| 9 | Welsh |

**Use**
`Ask Lingua`
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
`If ((DVAge > 9) & (HHLang = 1))` // Age 10 or over and translated interview required

**Note**
LOOP END
**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following question for each household member to all others.

# Relationship. *Relationships of household members*

**Text**
I just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members.
[We have that [NAME] is [NAME]'s [ff_ro]] {if NewPer = 4} / [ [NAME] is [NAME]'s ...] {if NewPer NOT EQUAL TO 4}
**Interviewer Instruction**
[IF CORRECT CODE AS [FF_RELATIONSHIP CODE]] {IF NEWPER = 4}
PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES.
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 0 | Self |
|----|------|
| 1 | Husband/Wife |
| 2 | Partner/Cohabitee |
| 3 | Civil Partner |
| 4 | Natural son/daughter |
| 5 | Adopted son/daughter |
| 6 | Foster child |
| 7 | Stepson/stepdaughter |
| 8 | Son-in-law/daughter-in-law |
| 9 | Natural parent |
| 10 | Adoptive parent |
| 11 | Foster parent |
| 12 | Step-parent |
| 13 | Parent-in-law |
| 14 | Natural brother/sister |
| 15 | Half-brother/sister |
| 16 | Step-brother/sister |
| 17 | Adopted brother/sister |
| 18 | Foster brother/sister |
| 19 | Brother/Sister-in-law |
| 20 | Grand-child |
| 21 | Grand-parent |
| 22 | Cousin |
| 23 | Aunt/Uncle |
| 24 | Niece/Nephew |
| 25 | Other relative |
| 26 | Employee |
| 27 | Employer |
| 28 | Lodger/Boarder/Tenant |
| 29 | Landlord/Landlady |
| 30 | Other non-relative |

**Use**
`Ask Relationship`
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Note**
LOOP END

# Pergrid. *Who answered HHGrid questions*

**Scripting Notes**
Note list assigned from HHGrid not Enumeration loop
**Interviewer Instruction**
WHO ANSWERED THE HOUSEHOLD/RELATIONSHIP GRID QUESTIONS?
RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1] |
| 2 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2] |
| 3 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3] |
| 4 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4] |
| 5 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5] |
| 6 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6] |
| 7 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7] |
| 8 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8] |
| 9 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9] |
| 10 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10] |
| 11 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11] |
| 12 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12] |
| 13 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13] |
| 14 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14] |
| 15 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15] |
| 16 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16] |

**Use**
Ask PerGrid
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

# Origadd. *Interview being conducted at original address*

**Scripting Notes**
[If ff_all_moved = 1 then compute OrigAdd = No]
**Interviewer Instruction**
IS THIS INTERVIEW BEING CONDUCTED AT [FF_ADDRESS1] WHICH IS THE ADDRESS WHERE THIS HOUSEHOLD WAS INTERVIEWED AT LAST YEAR?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask OrigAdd
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

# Regionchk. *Region check for movers*

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | England |
| 2 | Wales |
| 3 | Scotland |
| 4 | Northern Ireland |

**Use**
Ask RegionChk
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*
**Universe**
If (OrigAdd = 2) // Interview is not being carried out at the same address as last time

# Region. *Region computed*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute Region = Region Indicator. If RegionChk = 1|2|3|4 Then Region = RegionChk. Else If RegionChk = MIS Then Region = Ff_country;
**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w3. *Household Grid module*

**Module *Grid Variables module***

**Use**
Use Gridvariables_ip4

# Partres. *Married/CP/Cohabiting and partner resident*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute PartRes = Flag To Indicate Respondent Is Married/CP/Cohabiting And Their Partner Is Present In The Household. Calculate From HHGrid.;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Livpar. *Living at home with parent(s)*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute LivPar = Flag To Indicate Respondent Is Living At Home With Parents Calculate From HH Grid;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Hgpart. *PNO of husband/wife/CP*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Use**
Compute Hgpart = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/Wife/Civil Partner;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Hgbiom. *PNO of biological mother*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Scripting Notes**
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
Compute Hgbiom = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Hgbiof. *PNO of biological father*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Scripting Notes**
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
Compute Hgbiof = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Hgadoptm. *PNO of adoptive mother*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Scripting Notes**
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
Compute Hgadoptm = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Hgadoptf. *PNO of adoptive father*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Scripting Notes**
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

**Use**
Compute Hgadoptf = Variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Nadoptch. *Number of adoptive children in Household*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Use**
Compute NAdoptCh = Number Of Adoptive Children In The Household;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Nnatch. *Number of biological children in Household*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Use**
Compute NNatCh = Number Of Biological Children In The Household;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Newmum. *Biological mother of a new entrant baby*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute NewMum = Flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Newdad. *Biological father of a new entrant baby*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute NewDad = Flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Nkids015. *Number of children aged 0 to 15 in hh, regardless of who is responsible for them*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**

Compute NKids015 = Number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 0 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Respm16. *Mother of a child under 16*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**

Compute Respm16 = Variable To Indicate Mother Of A Child Under 16;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Respf16. *Father of a child under 16*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**

Compute Respf16 = Variable To Indicate Father Of A Child Under 16;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Parentu16. *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged under 16*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**

Compute ParentU16 = Variable To Indicate Parent [Biological-Mother Biological-Father Adoptive-Mother Adoptive-Father Step-Mother Or Step-Father] Of A Child Under 16;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Nchunder16. *Number of children aged under 16 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**

Compute NCHUNDER16 = Number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Parent [Biological-Mother Biological-Father Adoptive-Mother Adoptive-Father Step-Mother Or Step-Father] Of;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Nch5to15. *Number of children aged 5 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**

Compute NCh5to15 = Number Of Children Aged 5 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-Mother Biological-Father Adoptive-Mother Adoptive-Father Step-Mother Or Step-Father] Of;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Nch10to15. *Number of children aged 10 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**

Compute NCh10to15 = Number Of Children Aged 10 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-Mother Biological-Father Adoptive-Mother Adoptive-Father Step-Mother Or Step-Father] Of;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Nch10. *Number of children aged 10 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**

Compute NCh10 = Number Of Children Aged 10 That Resp Is Parent [Biological-Mother Biological-Father Adoptive-Mother Adoptive-Father Step-Mother Or Step-Father] Of;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Nchresp. *Number of children aged under 16 that resp is responsible for*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**

Compute NCHRESP = Number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Nch14resp. *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**

Compute NCh14Resp = Number Of Children Aged Under 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;

**Modules**

Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Nch415resp. *Number of children aged 4 to 15 that respondent is responsible for*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute NCh415Resp = Number Of Children Aged 4 To 15 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Nch3resp. *Number of children aged 3 that respondent is responsible for*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute NCh3Resp = Number Of Children Aged 3 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Nch5resp. *Number of children aged 5 that respondent is responsible for*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute NCh5Resp = Number Of Children Aged 5 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Nch8resp. *Number of children aged 8 that respondent is responsible for*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute NCh8Resp = Number Of Children Aged 8 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

# Rising16. *Enumerated at last wave and 16 at current wave*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute Rising16 = Flag To Indicate Rising 16 Year Old. A Rising 16 Was Enumerated At The Previous Wave And Was Either Interviewed Or Not Interviewed At The Previous Wave. Any 16 Year Old Never Enumerated Is A New Entrant Never Interviewed.;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 4|5)  // *Last wave interview status was youth interview or youth not interviewed*

# Rjrflag. *Rejoiner to household*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Source**
UKHLS W3

**Use**
Compute RJRFlag = Flag To Indicate Rejoiner To Household. Any Enumerated Individual Who Is New To The Household And Reports Participating In This Study In The Past And We Have Identified Them By Person Number;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.Rejoiner > 0 | HHGRID.RejoinerO > 0)  // *If rejoiner identified in potential rejoiner list or rejoiner was identified in the original household issued list*

# Refresh. *Refreshment sample member*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Scripting Notes**
If ff_hhorig = 10 then Refresh = 1. Otherwise, Refresh = 0.
**Use**
Compute Refresh = Flag To Indicate Part Of The Refreshment Sample;
**Modules**
Module Gridvariables_ip4. *Grid Variables module*

**Module** *Household Questionnaire*

**Use**
Use Household_ip4

# Inthhold. *Intro household interview*

**Text**
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |

**Use**
Ask IntHhold
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Ivh. *PNO of person answering HH questions*

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
maximum number of mentions: 3

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

**Options**

| 0 | Non-household member |
|---|---|
| 1 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]* |
| 2 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]* |
| 3 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]* |
| 4 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]* |
| 5 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]* |
| 6 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]* |
| 7 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]* |
| 8 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]* |
| 9 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]* |
| 10 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]* |
| 11 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]* |
| 12 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]* |
| 13 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]* |
| 14 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]* |
| 15 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]* |
| 16 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]* |

**Use**
Ask IVH

**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Hhendtimea. *First end time household interview*

**Use**
Compute HHEndTimeA = Take From System Clock;

**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Hsroomchk. *House room check*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
When we interviewed you on *[ff_Idate]*, you said you had *[ff_HsBeds]* bedroom(s), excluding any you may sublet and *[ff_HsRooms]* other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms. Is that still the case?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask HsRoomChk

**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
*If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff_HsBeds <> DK|REF|MIS & Ff_HsRooms <> DK|REF|MIS)) // interview occurred at same address last wave and number of bedrooms not missing and number of other rooms not missing*

# Hsbeds. *Number of bedrooms*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

**Text**
[I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation.] {(HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | (ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)} How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
*If (HsRoomChk = 1 | Ff_HsBeds <> DK|REF|MIS) Compute Hsbeds = Ff_HsBeds;*
*Else: Ask ;*

**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Soft Check: If** *(If HSBEDS > 4) // More than 4 bedrooms*

# Hsrooms. *Number of other rooms in accommodation*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And how many **other** rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

**Interviewer Instruction**
'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
```
If (HsRoomChk = 1 | Ff_HsRooms <> DK|REF|MIS) Compute HsRooms = Ff_HsRooms;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If HSROOMS > 4) // More than 4 other rooms*

# Hsowndchk. *Housing tenure check*

**Source**
New

**Text**
And is this accommodation still [ff_HsOwnd]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORTGAGE PAID OFF SINCE LAST INTERVIEW, ANSWER NO HERE

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
```
Ask HsOwndChk
```

**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
```
If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff_HsOwnd <> 97|DK|REF|MIS)) // living at same address and prior ownership status is not unknown
```

# Hsownd. *House owned or rented*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Owned outright |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Owned/being bought on mortgage |
| 3 | Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented) |
| 4 | Rented |
| 5 | Rent free |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
```
If (HsOwndChk = 1) Compute Hsownd = Ff_HsOwnd;
Else: Ask ;
```

**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

# Hsowr1. *PNO of person(s) owning accommodation*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: IF OWNER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 0 | Non-household member |
|----|----------------------|
| 1 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1] |
| 2 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2] |
| 3 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3] |
| 4 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4] |
| 5 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5] |
| 6 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6] |
| 7 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7] |
| 8 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8] |
| 9 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9] |
| 10 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10] |
| 11 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11] |
| 12 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12] |
| 13 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13] |
| 14 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14] |
| 15 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15] |
| 16 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16] |

**Use**
```
Ask Hsowr1
```

**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
```
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure
same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership
```

# Hsval. *Value of property: home owners*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 7 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
**Use**
`Ask Hsval`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3))` // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenur
same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If Hsval < 50000 OR > 1000000)* // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

# Mgynot. *How home came to be owned outright*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Options**

| 1 | Bought it for cash |
|---|---|
| 2 | Paid off a mortgage or loan |
| 3 | Inherited or been given all or a share of the property |
| 4 | Or something else? |

**Use**
`Ask MgyNot`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (HsOwnd = 1)` // Owns outright at new address or has become an outright owner since last wave

# Hsyrbuy. *Year became owner: home owners*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Use**
`Ask Hsyrbuy`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)` // Owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership at new address or has become owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership

# Hscost. *Original purchase price of property*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 8 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How much did you pay for the property?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP
**Use**
`Ask Hscost`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If ((HsOwnd = 2|3) | (HsOwnd = 1 & MgyNot = 1|2))` // mortgage or shared ownership at new address or became outright owner through purchas
or clearing mortgage

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If Hscost < 50000 OR > 1000000)* // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

# Hsyr04. *Year mortgage began*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?
**Use**
`Ask Hsyr04`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3)` // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Hard Check: If** *(If HSYR04 < HSYRBUY) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of propert*

# Mgold. *Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgagee*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 8 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**
`Ask MgOld`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3)` *// mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave*

# Mglife. *Years left to pay: mortgage*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many years has the mortgage still to run?

**Use**
`Ask MgLife`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3)` *// mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave*

**Soft Check: If** *(If MGLIFE > 25) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage*

# Mgtype. *Type of mortgage*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Is your mortgage or loan ...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | A repayment mortgage or loan |
|---|---|
| 2 | An endowment mortgage |
| 3 | Part repayment and part endowment |
| 4 | Interest only |
| 5 | Part interest only and part repayment |
| 6 | Flexible mortgage |
| 97 | Or some other type of mortgage or loan? |

**Use**
`Ask MgType`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3)` *// mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave*

# Mgextra. *Taken out additional mortgage on home*

**Source**
Adapted from BHPS
**Text**
Have you taken out any **additional** mortgage on this house/flat since [*[ff_ldate]*] {IF NewAdd = 1} / [becoming the owner of the property] {IF NewAdd = 2}?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask MgExtra`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3))` *// mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now*

# Mgnew. *Amount of additional mortgage on home*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 6 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TO NEAREST £
**Use**
`Ask MgNew`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3))` // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now
`And If (MgExtra = 1)` // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If MgNew > 100000)* // *Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000*

# Mgxty. *What extra loan was used for*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Options**

| 1 | Home extension |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Home improvements or repairs |
| 3 | Car purchase |
| 4 | Other consumer goods |
| 5 | Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods |
| 6 | Consolidation |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
`Ask MgXty`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3))` // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now
`And If (MgExtra = 1)` // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

# Xpmg. *Last total monthly mortgage payment*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 5 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES.
INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE.
IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST.
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT.
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
**Use**
`Ask Xpmg`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3))` // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If XPMG < 25 OR > 750)* // *Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 25 pounds or more than 750 pounds*

# Hsjb. *Accommodation with present job: renter*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask Hsjb`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5))` // in rented accomodation

# Rentp. *Who rents accommodation*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
maximum number of mentions: 9
**Text**
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 0 | Non-household member |
|---|---|
| 1 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]* |
| 2 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]* |
| 3 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]* |
| 4 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]* |
| 5 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]* |
| 6 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]* |
| 7 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]* |
| 8 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]* |
| 9 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]* |
| 10 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]* |
| 11 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]* |
| 12 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]* |
| 13 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]* |
| 14 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]* |
| 15 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]* |
| 16 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]* |

**Use**
Ask Rentp
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accomodation

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If More Than 4 Mentions At Rentp) // Number of people renting the property is greater than 4*

# Rentll. *Landlord of rented accommodation*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Please can we have the heading 'INDIVIDUALS' in between response options 7 and 8
**Text**
Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | [Local Authority/Council] {if region = England/Scotland/Wales} / [Northern Ireland Housing Executive] {if region = Northern Ireland} |
|---|---|
| 2 | New Town Commission or Corporation |
| 3 | Property company |
| 4 | [Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association] {if region = Scotland} |
| 5 | Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust |
| 6 | Employer (ORGANISATION) |
| 7 | Other organisation |
| 8 | Relative |
| 9 | Employer (INDIVIDUAL) |
| 10 | Other individual |

**Use**
Ask Rentll
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accomodation

---

# Rentf. *Accommodation rented furnished or other*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you rent your accommodation...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Furnished |
|---|---|
| 2 | Partly furnished |
| 3 | Or unfurnished? |

**Use**
Ask Rentf
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accomodation

# Rent. *Net amount of last rent payment*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 5 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP
**Use**
Ask Rent
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4))  // *Rented accommodation is not rent free*

# Rentwc. *Weeks covered by last rental payment*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What period did this cover?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | One week |
| 2 | Two weeks |
| 3 | Three weeks |
| 4 | Four weeks |
| 5 | Calendar month |
| 7 | Two calendar months |
| 8 | Eight times a year |
| 9 | Nine times a year |
| 10 | Ten times a year |
| 13 | Three months/13 weeks |
| 26 | Six months/26 weeks |
| 52 | One year/12 months/52 weeks |
| 90 | Less than one week |
| 95 | One off/lump sum |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask Rentwc
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4))  // *Rented accommodation is not rent free*
And If (Rent>0)  // *Last rental payment is provided*

**Soft Check: If** *(If Rent Amount Is Less Than 1,000 Per Year Or Greater Than 15,000 Per Year)* // *Rent is less than 1,000 per year or greater than 15,000 per year*

# Rentinc. *Rent includes payment for selected items*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
**Text**
Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | [Water and/or sewerage charges {If REGION = GB}] |
| 2 | Heating or lighting or hot water |
| 3 | [Council Tax {if REGION = GB}] / [Rates {if REGION = NI}] |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask Rentinc
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4))  // *Rented accommodation is not rent free*
And If (Rent>0)  // *Last rental payment is provided*

# Renthb. *Receives rent rebate or rent allowance*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Renthb
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4))  // *Rented accommodation is not rent free*
And If (Rent>0)  // *Last rental payment is provided*

# Rentg. *Gross rent including Housing Benefit*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 5 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**
`Ask Rentg`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4))` *// Rented accommodation is not rent free*
`And If (Rent>0)` *// Last rental payment is provided*
`And If (Renthb = 1)` *// Receives rent rebate or rent allowance*

# Fuelhave. *Types of fuel in accommodation*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
**Text**
Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Options**

| 1 | Electricity |
|----|-------------|
| 2 | Gas, including Calor Gas |
| 3 | Oil |
| 4 | Other fuel, including solid fuel |
| 96 | Or none of these? |

**Use**
`Ask Fuelhave`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Fuelduel. *Separate or combined gas and electricity bill*

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)
**Text**
Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?
**Options**

| 1 | One bill |
|----|----------|
| 2 | Separately |

**Use**
`Ask Fuelduel`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (Fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2)` *// Has gas and electricity in accommodation*

# Xpduely. *Amount spent on gas and electricity combined*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)
**Text**
In the last year, since 1st *[interview month]* *[interview year - 1]*, how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
`Ask Xpduely`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (Fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2)` *// Has gas and electricity in accommodation*
`And If (Fuelduel = 1)` *// Pay gas and electric as one bill*

**Soft Check: If** *(If XPDUELY < 50 OR > 1000)* // *Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year*

# Duelpay. *Method of payment for gas and electric combined*

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)
**Text**
How do you pay for your gas and electricity?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A fixed amount each month by standing order |
|---|---|
| 2 | A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means) |
| 3 | A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means) |
| 4 | A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter |
| 5 | It's included in the rent |
| 6 | Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month) |
| 7 | Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits |
| 8 | Staywarm scheme |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask Duelpay
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (Fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // *Has gas and electricity in accommodation*
And If (Fuelduel = 1) // *Pay gas and electric as one bill*

# Xpelecy. *Amount spent on electricity*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)
**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [*interview month*] [*interview year - 1*], how much has your household spent on electricity?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP
**Use**
Ask Xpelecy
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (Fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel <>1) // *Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill*

**Soft Check: If** *(If XPELECY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year*

# Elecpay. *Method of payment for electricity*

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)
**Text**
How do you pay for your electricity?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A fixed amount each month by standing order |
|---|---|
| 2 | A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means) |
| 3 | A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means) |
| 4 | A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter |
| 5 | It's included in the rent |
| 6 | Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month) |
| 7 | Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits |
| 8 | Staywarm scheme |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask Elecpay
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (Fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel <>1) // *Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill*

# Xpgasy. *Amount spent on gas*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)
**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [*interview month*] [*interview year - 1*], how much has your household spent on gas including calor gas?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP
**Use**
Ask Xpgasy
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (Fuelhave = 2 & Fuelduel <>1) // *Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill*

**Soft Check: If** *(If XPGASY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year*

# Gaspay. *Method of payment for gas*

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)
**Text**
How do you pay for your gas?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A fixed amount each month by standing order |
|---|---|
| 2 | A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means) |
| 3 | A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means) |
| 4 | A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter |
| 5 | It's included in the rent |
| 6 | Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month) |
| 7 | Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits |
| 8 | Staywarm scheme |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
`Ask Gaspay`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (Fuelhave = 2 & Fuelduel <>1)` *// Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill*

# Xpoily. *Amount spent on oil*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)
**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on oil?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP
**Use**
`Ask Xpoily`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (Fuelhave = 3)` *// Has oil in accommodation*

**Soft Check: If** *(If XPOILY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on oil in the last year*

# Xpsfly. *Amount spent on other fuel*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)
**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP
**Use**
`Ask Xpsfly`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (Fuelhave = 4)` *// Has other fuel type in accommodation*

**Soft Check: If** *(If XPSFLY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on other types of fuel in the last year*

# Heatch. *Household has central heating*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask Heatch`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Solar1. *Install solar panels for electricity*

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)
**Text**
Have you installed or are you seriously considering any of the following...
solar panels for electricity?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes - fitted |
| 2 | Yes - seriously considering |
| 3 | No |
| 4 | Considered in the past and rejected |

**Use**
Ask Solar1
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Solar2. *Install solar water heating*

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)
**Text**
Solar water heating?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes - fitted |
| 2 | Yes - seriously considering |
| 3 | No |
| 4 | Considered in the past and rejected |

**Use**
Ask Solar2
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Solar3. *Install wind turbine to generate electricity*

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)
**Text**
A wind turbine to generate electricity?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes - fitted |
| 2 | Yes - seriously considering |
| 3 | No |
| 4 | Considered in the past and rejected |

**Use**
Ask Solar3
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Etariff. *Considering Green Tariff*

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)
**Text**
Does your household buy, or is your household seriously considering buying its electricity on a Green Tariff? By Green Tariff we mean a payment scheme where your electricity supplier provides electricity from renewable sources such as wind power to the National Grid for the amount you use.
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes - already buy |
| 2 | Yes - seriously considering |
| 3 | No - neither |
| 4 | Considered in the past and rejected |

**Use**
Ask Etariff
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (Fuelhave = 1) // has electricity in accommodation

# Rubrec. *Separate items for recycling*

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)
**Text**
Do you separate your rubbish into items that can be recycled through your normal rubbish collection always, usually, sometimes or never?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Always |
| 2 | Usually |
| 3 | Sometimes |
| 4 | Never |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: No recycling through normal rubbish collection |

**Use**
Ask Rubrec
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Othrec1. *Frequency of using bottle bank*

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)
**Text**
And how often does your household use bottle banks in your area?
**Options**

| 1 | Very often |
|---|---|
| 2 | Fairly often |
| 3 | Not very often |
| 4 | Never |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area |

**Use**
Ask Othrec1
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Othrec2. *Frequency of using paper recycling point*

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)
**Text**
Paper or cardboard recycling points?
**Options**

| 1 | Very often |
|---|---|
| 2 | Fairly often |
| 3 | Not very often |
| 4 | Never |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area |

**Use**
Ask Othrec2
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Othrec3. *Frequency of using Plastic bag recycling point*

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)
**Text**
Plastic bag recycling point, including at a supermarket?
**Options**

| 1 | Very often |
|---|---|
| 2 | Fairly often |
| 3 | Not very often |
| 4 | Never |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area |

**Use**
Ask Othrec3
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Othrec4. *Frequency of using garden waste recycling facility*

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)
**Text**
Garden waste recycling facilities?
**Options**

| 1 | Very often |
|---|---|
| 2 | Fairly often |
| 3 | Not very often |
| 4 | Never |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS No recycling facility in area |

**Use**
Ask Othrec4
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Hsctax. *Council tax band of accommodation*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
I have had trouble formatting the response options for this question in QSL. The response options are the same as W1. Just as a reminder, there are three sets of response options, one for England, one for Scotland and one for Wales.
**Text**
Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.
**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.
F9 FOR HELP
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A up to £40000 up to £27000 up to £30000 |
|---|---|
| 2 | B £40001 - 52000 £27001 - 35000 £30001 - 39000 |
| 3 | C £52001 - 68000 £35001 - 45000 £39001 - 51000 |
| 4 | D £68001 - 88000 £45001 - 58000 £51001 - 66000 |
| 5 | E £88001 - 120000 £58001 - 80000 £66001 - 90000 |
| 6 | F £120001 - 160000 £80001 - 106000 £90001 - 120000 |
| 7 | G £160001 - 320000 £106001 - 212000 £120001 - 240000 |
| 8 | H £320001+ £212001+ £240001+ |
| 9 | Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent |

**Use**
Ask Hsctax
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 & HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // *Address in England, Wales or Scotland and living at new address*

# Xphsdb. *Problems paying for housing*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask Xphsdb
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_HsOwnd = 2|3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR HsOwnd = 2|3|4|97) // In mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free

# Xphsdct. *Problems paying Council Tax*

**Source**
FRS adapted
**Text**
In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask Xphsdct
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (Address In Great Britain & Hsctax <> 9) // Council Tax band provided

# Xphsdba. *Problems paying bills*

**Source**
FRS adapted
**Text**
Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?
**Options**

| 1 | Up to date with all bills |
|---|---------------------------|
| 2 | Behind with some bills    |
| 3 | Behind with all bills     |

**Use**
Ask Xphsdba
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Cduse. *Consumer durables in accommodation*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
**Text**
Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2
IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1  | Colour television |
|----|-------------------|
| 2  | Video recorder/DVD player |
| 3  | Satellite dish/Sky TV |
| 4  | Cable TV |
| 5  | Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only) |
| 6  | Washing machine |
| 7  | Tumble drier |
| 8  | Dish washer |
| 9  | Microwave oven |
| 10 | Home computer/PC (not games console) |
| 11 | Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system) |
| 12 | Landline telephone |
| 13 | Mobile telephone (anyone in household) |
| 96 | Or none of the above? |

**Use**
Ask Cduse
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1) // Mode is Face to Face

# Pchas. *Consumer durables in accommodation*

**Source**
UKHLS (W2 CATI)
**Text**
Do you have in your (part of the) accommodation a home computer/PC?
**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE A GAMES CONSOLE.
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask PCHAS
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone

# Pcnet. *Has access to the internet from home*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Does your household have access to the internet from home?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask Pcnet
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (Cduse = 10 | PCHAS = 1) // There is a home computer in the household

# Pcbroad. *Broadband connection from home computer*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you have a broadband connection from your home computer?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask Pcbroad
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (Cduse = 10 | PCHAS = 1) // There is a home computer in the household
And If (Pcnet = 1) // Household has access to the internet from home

# Conintro. *Food consumption intro*

**Source**
UKHLS (IP1)
**Text**
The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.
**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|-------------------------------|

**Use**
Ask Conintro
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Xpfood1_g3. *Amount spent on food from supermarket*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 5     |

**Source**
UKHLS (IP1 adapted)
**Text**
About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.
**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
**Use**
Ask Xpfood1_g3
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Soft Check: If** *(If Xpfood1_g3 < 100 OR > 2000)* // Household spent less than 100 pounds or more than 2000 pounds on food from a supermarket in the last four weeks

# Xpfdout_g3. *Amount spent on meals/snacks outside the home*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 5     |

**Source**
UKHLS (IP1 adapted)
**Text**
And about how much have you [and other members of your household] {if HHGRID.hhsize > 1} spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.
**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
**Use**
Ask Xpfdout_g3
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Soft Check: If** *(If Xpfdout > 2000)* // Household spent more than 2000 pounds on meals and snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks

# Xpaltob_g3. *Amount spent on alcohol*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 5     |

**Source**
UKHLS (IP1 adapted)
**Text**
About how much have you [and other members of your household] {if HHGRID.hhsize > 1} spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
**Use**
Ask Xpaltob_g3
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Soft Check: If** *(If Xpaltob > 1000) // Household spent more than 1000 pounds on alcohol in the last four weeks*

# Matdepa. *Material deprivation: holiday*

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families/people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for.
For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether you (and your family/partner) have it or not. Do you (and your family/partner) have...

A holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relatives at their home?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Use**
Ask MatdepA
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Matdepb. *Material deprivation: social meal/drink*

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
(Do you and your family/partner have...)
Friends or family around for a drink or meal at least once a month?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Use**
Ask MatdepB
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Matdepc. *Material deprivation: shoes*

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
(Do you and your family/partner have...)
Two pairs of all weather shoes for all adult members of the family?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Use**
Ask MatdepC
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Matdepd. *Material deprivation: house*

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
(Do you and your family/partner have...)
Enough money to keep your house in a decent state of repair?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|---|---|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Use**
Ask MatdepD
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Matdepe. *Material deprivation: contents insurance*

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
(Do you and your family/partner have...)
Household contents insurance?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|---|---|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Use**
Ask MatdepE
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Matdepf. *Material deprivation: savings*

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
(Do you and your family/partner have...)
Enough money to make regular savings of £10 a month or more for rainy days or retirement?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|---|---|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Use**
Ask MatdepF
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Matdepg. *Material deprivation: furniture*

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
(Do you and your family/partner have...)
Enough money to replace any worn out furniture?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|---|---|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Use**
Ask MatdepG
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Matdeph. *Material deprivation: electrical goods*

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
(Do you and your family/partner have...)
Enough money to replace or repair major electrical goods such as a refrigerator or a washing machine, when broken?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | I/We have this |
|---|---|
| 2 | I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | I/We do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Use**
Ask MatdepH
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Hheat. *Adequate heating*

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
For the next question please just answer yes or no. In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE CAN'T AFFORD IT AS NO
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Doesn't apply |

**Use**
Ask Hheat
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

# Cdephave1. *Family holiday*

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
The next questions are about all the children you [NAME] (and your partner) are responsible for in this household. Please think about your children when answering these questions
For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether your child/children has/have it or not. Does your child have/do your children have...
A family holiday away from home for at least one week a year?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) has/have this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Use**
Ask CDepHave1
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household

# Cdephave2. *Own bedrooms*

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
And are there enough bedrooms for every child of 10 or over of a different sex to have their own bedroom?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) has/have this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Use**
Ask CDepHave2
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household) // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household

# Cdephave3. *Leisure equipment*

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
(Does your child have/do your children have...)
Leisure equipment such as sports equipment or a bicycle?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) has/have this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Use**
`Ask CDepHave3`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household)` // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household

# Cdephave4. *Celebrations on special occassions*

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
(Does your child have/do your children have...)
Celebrations on special occassions such as birthdays, Christmas or other religious festivals?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) has/have this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Use**
`Ask CDepHave4`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household)` // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household

# Cdepdo1. *Go swimming at least once a month*

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
I now want to ask some questions about whether or not your children can afford to do a number of different activities. Please choose your answer from this card. Does your child/do your children...
Go swimming at least once a month?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) does/do this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Use**
`Ask CdepDo1`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household)` // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household

# Cdepdo2. *Do a hobby/leisure activity*

**Source**
FRS
**Text**
(Does your child/do your children...)
Do a hobby or leisure activity?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) does/do this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Use**
`Ask CdepDo2`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household)` // Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household

# Cdepdo3. *Have friends over*

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
(Does your child/do your children...)

Have friends around for tea or a snack once a fortnight?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) does/do this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply |

**Use**
Ask CdepDo3

**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household) // *Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household*

# Cplay. *Toddler attends social group*

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
Does your child/do your children go to a toddler group, nursery or playgroup at least once a week?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) does/do this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply/Child(ren) at primary school |

**Use**
Ask CPlay

**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Aged Under 6 In The Household) // *Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 6 in the household*

# Cdeptrp. *Child goes on school trips*

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
Does your child/do your children go on school trips?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Child(ren) do this |
|---|---|
| 2 | Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment |
| 3 | Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment |
| 4 | Does not apply/Child(ren) not at school |

**Use**
Ask CdepTrp

**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Aged 6 Or Over In The Household OR CPlay = 4)) // *Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) aged 6 or over in the household or child(ren) under 6 that are already at school*

# Cdelply. *Space outdoors to play*

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
For the next question just answer yes or no. Does your child/do your children have an outdoor space or facilities where they can play safely?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Cdelply

**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (ANY IVH Has Any Children Under 16 In The Household) // *Person completing the household questionnaire has child(ren) under 16 in the household*

# Ncars. *Number of cars in household*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?
**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE
EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS
ENTER NUMBER
ENTER 0 IF NO CARS
F9 FOR HELP
**Use**
`Ask Ncars`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If Ncars > 10) // More than 10 cars in household*

# Carown. *Household member owns vehicle*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do (any of) you own this/these vehicle(s) or is it a company vehicle?
**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE VEHICLES BEING BOUGHT ON HIRE PURCHASE
CODE ONE ONLY
**Options**

| 1 | Owned by household |
|---|---|
| 2 | Company vehicle(s) |
| 3 | Both owned and company vehicles |

**Use**
`Ask CarOwn`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (Ncars > 0)` // Household has a car/van

# Carval. *Value vehicle(s) less amount outstanding*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 6 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
If you sold your vehicle(s) approximately how much would you expect to get at current prices minus anything you still owe on it/them?
**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES
ENTER TO NEAREST £
**Use**
`Ask CarVal`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (Ncars > 0)` // Household has a car/van
`And If (CarOwn = 1|3)` // Household owns one or more cars

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If CarVal >=100000) // Value of car(s) is 100,000 or more*
**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each car in the household (up to a maximum of 10).

# Ensize. *Engine size*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What is the engine size of *[your first/second etc]* car/van?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT IF NECESSARY
**Options**

| 1 | Small engine - under 1400cc / 1.0 - 1.3999 |
|---|---|
| 2 | Medium engine - 1400 to under 2000cc / 1.4 - 1.9999 |
| 3 | Large engine - 2000+cc / 2.0 or larger |

**Use**
`Ask EnSize`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (Ncars > 0)` // Household has a car/van

# Whodrive. *Main driver of car*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Who drives this car **most often**?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DRIVEN EQUALLY BY MORE THAN ONE PERSON CODE FIRST PERSON NAMED
RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
**Options**

| 0 | Non-household member |
|---|---|
| 1 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1] |
| 2 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2] |
| 3 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3] |
| 4 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4] |
| 5 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5] |
| 6 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6] |
| 7 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7] |
| 8 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8] |
| 9 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9] |
| 10 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10] |
| 11 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11] |
| 12 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12] |
| 13 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13] |
| 14 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14] |
| 15 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15] |
| 16 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16] |

**Use**
`Ask WhoDrive`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (Ncars > 0)` // Household has a car/van

**Note**
LOOP END

# Hhendtimeb. *Second end time household interview*

**Use**
`Compute HHEndTimeB = Take From System Clock;`
**Modules**
Module Household_ip4. *Household Questionnaire*

**Module** *Individual Intro module*

**Use**
`Use Indintro_ip3`

# Intro. *Individual interview intro*

**Text**
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.
**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|---|

**Use**
`Ask Intro`
**Modules**
Module Indintro_ip3. *Individual Intro module*

**Module** *request to record module*

**Use**
`Use Requesttorecord_ip2`

# Audrec. *Request to record*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Do not allow Don't Know or Refused at this question
**Text**
We'd like to record some parts of this interview to help us improve the questions we ask in future surveys. Is that alright with you?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ONLY IF RESPONDENT ASKS WHAT WILL BE RECORDED, EXPLAIN IT IS LIMITED TO QUESTIONS ON (A) LIFE EVENTS IN THE PAST YEAR (B) DISABILITY AND (C) WHETHER SAVES REGULARLY.

IF RESPONDENT WORRIED ABOUT CONFIDENTIALITY, SAY THAT THE RECORDINGS WILL NOT IDENTIFY THEM AND THAT EVERYTHING THEY SAY WILL BE STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL
**Options**

| 1 | Yes, did not query it or ask questions |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes, but first queried it or asked questions |
| 3 | No, having first queried it or asked questions |
| 4 | No, did not query it or ask questions |

**Use**
`Ask Audrec`
**Modules**
Module Requesttorecord_ip2. *request to record module*

**Module** *Demographics module*

**Use**
`Use Demographics_ip4`

# Indstime. *Individual interview start time*

**Use**
`Compute IndSTime = Take From System Clock;`
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*

# Istrtdat. *Interview start date*

**Use**
`Compute IStrtDat = Take From System Calender;`
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*

# Chkresp. *Confirm respondent's details*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
I need to make sure I'm interviewing the correct person, you are *[NAME]*, born on *[DOB]* and you are *[SEX]*?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANY OF THESE DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, GO BACK TO THE HHOLD GRID AND AMEND AND MAKE SURE YOU ARE INTERVIEWING THE CORRECT PERSON.
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
`Ask ChkResp`
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(If ChkResp = 2) // If details need amending, return to HHGrid to amend*

# Mvever. *Lived at address whole life*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
`Ask MvEver`
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// new entrant never interviewed*

# Mvmnth_a. *Month moved to current address*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
VERSION A
In what month and year did you move to **this** address?
**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD **MONTH**
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|-----------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
`Ask MvMnth_A`
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// new entrant never interviewed*
`And If (MvEver = 2 & Ff_changew2 = 1)` *// not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version A*

# Mvyr_a. *Year moved to current address*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
VERSION A
**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD YEAR
**Use**
`Ask MvYr_A`
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// new entrant never interviewed*
`And If (MvEver = 2 & Ff_changew2 = 1)` *// not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version A*

# Mvmnth_b1. *Move to address choice of response*

**Source**
BHPS adapted
**Text**
VERSION B
How long have you lived at **this** address?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Duration provided |
| 2 | Date provided |

**Use**
Ask MvMnth_B1
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(MvEver = 2 & Ff_changew2 = 2)* // *not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version B*

# Mvyr_b2. *Time lived at current address: years*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted
**Text**
VERSION B
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEARS

**Use**
Ask MvYr_B2
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(MvEver = 2 & Ff_changew2 = 2)* // *not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version B*
And If *(MvMnth_B1 = 1)* // *Respondent provided a duration*

# Mvmnth_b2. *Time lived at current address: months*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted
**Text**
VERSION B
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTHS

**Use**
Ask MvMnth_B2
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(MvEver = 2 & Ff_changew2 = 2)* // *not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version B*
And If *(MvMnth_B1 = 1)* // *Respondent provided a duration*

# Mvmnth_b3. *Month moved to current address*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
VERSION B
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH MOVED TO THIS ADDRESS
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | January |
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask MvMnth_B3
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(MvEver = 2 & Ff_changew2 = 2)* // *not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version B*
And If *(MvMnth_B1 = 2)* // *Respondent provided a date*

# Mvyr_b3. *Year moved to current address*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 4     |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
VERSION B
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR MOVED TO THIS ADDRESS

**Use**
Ask MvYr_B3
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (MvEver = 2 & Ff_changew2 = 2) // not lived at current address whole life and in measures of change experiment Version B
And If (MvMnth_B1 = 2) // Respondent provided a date

# Mvdateh. *Moving date recall*

**Source**
New
**Text**
How did you come up with that date?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE DO NOT RETURN TO PREVIOUS QUESTION(S) TO CHANGE THE RESPONDENT'S DATE ANSWER(S) IF RESPONDENT DECIDES ON A DIFFERENT DATE AFTER ANSWERING THIS QUESTION.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Options**

| 1 | Guessed |
|---|---------|
| 2 | Knew the exact date |
| 3 | Related it to their age |
| 4 | Related it to the date of another event |
| 5 | Remembered something about the event that suggested when it happened |
| 6 | Doesn't know how they came up with the date |

**Use**
Ask MvDateH
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If ((MvMnth_A <> DK/REF | MvYr_A <> DK/REF) | MvMnth_B1 <> DK/REF) // Date moved to current address not don't know or refused

# Lkmove. *Prefers to move house*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?
**Options**

| 1 | Stay here |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Prefer to move |

**Use**
Ask LkMove
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*

# Xpmove. *Expects to move in next year*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
[Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year] {LkMove=1} / [Do you expect you will move in the coming year] {LkMove=2}?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask XPMove
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*

# Jbstat_a. *Current economic activity A*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
VERSION A
Which of these **best** describes your current employment situation?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Self employed |
|----|----|
| 2 | In paid employment (full or part-time) |
| 3 | Unemployed |
| 4 | Retired |
| 5 | On maternity leave |
| 6 | Looking after family or home |
| 7 | Full-time student |
| 8 | Long-term sick or disabled |
| 9 | On a government training scheme |
| 10 | Unpaid worker in family business |
| 97 | Doing something else |

**Use**
Ask JbStat_A
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_changew2 = 1)* // *Measures of change experiment Version A*

# Jbstat_b1. *Current economic activity B1*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
VERSION B
Which of these describe your current employment situation?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
PROBE 'ANY OTHERS?'
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Self employed |
|----|----|
| 2 | In paid employment (full or part-time) |
| 3 | Unemployed |
| 4 | Retired |
| 5 | On maternity leave |
| 6 | Looking after family or home |
| 7 | Full-time student |
| 8 | Long-term sick or disabled |
| 9 | On a government training scheme |
| 10 | Unpaid worker in family business |
| 97 | Doing something else |

**Use**
Ask JbStat_B1
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_changew2 = 2)* // *Measures of change experiment Version B*

# Jbstat_b2. *Current economic activity B2*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Limit list to categories mentioned at JbStat_B1
**Text**
VERSION B

And which would you consider your main current employment situation?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1  | Self employed                          |
|----|----------------------------------------|
| 2  | In paid employment (full or part-time) |
| 3  | Unemployed                             |
| 4  | Retired                                |
| 5  | On maternity leave                     |
| 6  | Looking after family or home           |
| 7  | Full-time student                      |
| 8  | Long-term sick or disabled             |
| 9  | On a government training scheme        |
| 10 | Unpaid worker in family business       |
| 97 | Doing something else                   |

**Use**
Ask JbStat_B2
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_changew2 = 2)* // *Measures of change experiment Version B*
And If *(More Than One Response At JbStat_B1)* // *More than one employment status mentioned*

# Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

**Options**

| 1  | Self employed                          |
|----|----------------------------------------|
| 2  | In paid employment (full or part-time) |
| 3  | Unemployed                             |
| 4  | Retired                                |
| 5  | On maternity leave                     |
| 6  | Looking after family or home           |
| 7  | Full-time student                      |
| 8  | Long-term sick or disabled             |
| 9  | On a government training scheme        |
| 10 | Unpaid worker in family business       |
| 97 | Doing something else                   |

**Use**
Compute JbStat = Compute Current Economic Activity. Use JbStat_A If JbStat_A Is Not Missing. Use JbStat_B1 If JbStat_B
Has Only One Answer. Use JbStat_B2 If JbStat_B1 Has More Than One Answer.;
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*

# MIstatchk. *Present legal marital status check*

**Source**
New
**Text**
We have your **legal** marital status as [*MARSTAT*]. Is this correct?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask MLSTATChk
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
If *((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & HHGRID.MARSTAT <> DK|REF)* // *new entrant never interviewed and marital status is not DK/REF*

# MIstat. *Present legal marital status*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What is your current legal marital status? Are you...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Married                                                                     |
| 3 | A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership                   |
| 4 | Separated but legally married                                               |
| 5 | Divorced                                                                    |
| 6 | Widowed                                                                      |
| 7 | SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner                                   |
| 8 | SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved |
| 9 | SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)           |

**Use**
If *(MLSTATChk = 1)* Compute MLSTAT = HHGRID.MARSTAT;
Else: Ask ;
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
If *((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1))* // *If new entrant never interviewed*

# Drive. *Respondent has driving licence*

**Source**
New
**Text**
Do you have a full UK driving licence?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask DRIVE
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
If (((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_drive = 2 | Ff_drive = MIS) & DVAge >=17) // new entrant never interviewed or did no
*have a driving licence at previous interview or fed-forward data is missing and is aged 17 or over*

# Caruse. *Has use of car or van*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CARUSE
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*
**Universe**
If (DRIVE = 1 | Ff_drive = 1) // has a driving licence

# Mobuse. *Has mobile phone*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you personally have a mobile phone?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask MOBUSE
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*

# Netpuse. *Frequency of using the internet*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Notes**
This question was carried at W1 and W2 of Understanding Society with the name NETUSE. The question was the same but the scale was reversed.
**Text**
How often do you use the internet for your personal use?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE ONE ONLY
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Every day |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Several times a week |
| 3 | Several times a month |
| 4 | Once a month |
| 5 | Less than once a month |
| 6 | Never use |
| 7 | No access at home, at work or elsewhere |

**Use**
Ask NETPUSE
**Modules**
Module Demographics_ip4. *Demographics module*

**Module *Initial Conditions module***

**Use**
Use Initialconditions_w2

# Ukborn. *Born in UK*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes, England |
|---|--------------|
| 2 | Yes, Scotland |
| 3 | Yes, Wales |
| 4 | Yes, Northern Ireland |
| 5 | Not born in the UK |

**Use**
Ask Ukborn
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

# Plbornc. *Country of birth*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In which country were you born?
**Options**

| 5 | Republic of Ireland |
|----|----|
| 6 | France |
| 7 | Germany |
| 8 | Italy |
| 9 | Spain |
| 10 | Poland |
| 11 | Cyprus |
| 12 | Turkey |
| 13 | Australia |
| 14 | New Zealand |
| 15 | Canada |
| 16 | U.S.A |
| 17 | China/Hong Kong |
| 18 | India |
| 19 | Pakistan |
| 20 | Bangladesh |
| 21 | Sri Lanka |
| 22 | Kenya |
| 23 | Ghana |
| 24 | Nigeria |
| 25 | Uganda |
| 26 | South Africa |
| 27 | Jamaica |
| 97 | Other country |

**Use**
Ask PLBORNC
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(Ukborn= 5)* // *Not born in the UK*

# Plboth. *'Other' country of birth*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

**Use**
Ask PLBOTH
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(Ukborn= 5)* // *Not born in the UK*
And If *(PLBORNC = 97)* // *Born in other country*

# Plbornuk. *UK county of birth*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Please use Trigram lookup for County name.
**Text**
In which UK **county** were you born?
**Interviewer Instruction**
START TYPING COUNTY NAME.
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'.
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask PLBORNUK
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(UKBORN < 5)* // *Born in the UK*

# Plbornuko. *Uncoded UK county of birth*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN NAME OF OTHER COUNTY

**Use**
Ask PLBornUKO
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(UKBORN < 5)* // *Born in the UK*
And If *(PLBORNUK = 997)* // *Born in other county*

# Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
`Ask YR2UK4`
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// new entrant never interviewed*
`And If (UKBORN = 5)` *// Not born in the UK*

# Citzn. *Citizenship*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.
**Interviewer Instruction**
CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | UK citizen |
|---|------------|
| 2 | Citizen of country of birth |
| 3 | Citizen of other country |

**Use**
`Ask CITZN`
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// new entrant never interviewed*
`And If (UKBORN = 5)` *// Not born in the UK*

# Citzno. *Citizenship of other country*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
`Ask CITZNO`
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// new entrant never interviewed*
`And If (UKBORN = 5)` *// Not born in the UK*
`And If (CITZN = 3)` *// Citizen of other country*

# Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

**Source**
BHPS/LFS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD) |
| 2 | First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE |
| 3 | Diploma in higher education |
| 4 | Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE) |
| 5 | Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned |
| 6 | A Level |
| 7 | Welsh Baccalaureate |
| 8 | International Baccalaureate |
| 9 | AS Level |
| 10 | Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland) |
| 11 | Certificate of sixth year studies |
| 12 | GCSE/O Level |
| 13 | CSE |
| 14 | Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland) |
| 15 | Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation) |
| 96 | None of the above |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT.
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask QFHIGH
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // *new entrant never interviewed*

---

# Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask QUALOC
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // *Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification*

# Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Youth training certificate |
| 2 | Key Skills |
| 3 | Basic skills |
| 4 | Entry level qualifications (Wales) |
| 5 | Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship |
| 6 | RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce) |
| 7 | City and Guilds Certificate |
| 8 | GNVQ/GSVQ |
| 9 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2 |
| 10 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5 |
| 11 | HNC/HND |
| 12 | ONC/OND |
| 13 | BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL |
| 14 | SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC |
| 15 | Other vocational, technical or professional qualification |
| 96 | None of the above |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

　**Text**
　And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?
　**Interviewer Instruction**
　PROBE FOR OTHER QUALIFICATIONS.
　**Delete**
　Showcard

**Use**
Ask QFVoc
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)  // *new entrant never interviewed*

# School. *Never went to/still at school*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How old were you when you left school?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Write in age |
| 2 | Never went to school |
| 3 | Still at school |

**Use**
Ask SCHOOL
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)  // *new entrant never interviewed*

# Scend. *School leaving age*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

**Use**
Ask SCEND
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)  // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If (SCHOOL = 1)  // *Left school*

# Schlloc. *Place of school*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
And where was your school...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | England |
| 2 | Scotland |
| 3 | Wales |
| 4 | Northern Ireland |
| 5 | Or outside the UK? |

**Use**
`Ask SchlLoc`
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` // new entrant never interviewed
`And If (SCHOOL = 1)` // Left school
`And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS)` // Aged 16 or over and born since 1981 and school leaving age given

# Schcode. *School code*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 6 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Please use Trigram school lookup for school name.
**Text**
What is/was the name of your school?
**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ.
IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9
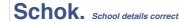**Use**
`Ask SchCode`
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` // new entrant never interviewed
`And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3))` // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school

---

# Schok. *School details correct*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Are the details reported below correct?
[SCHNAME]
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask SchOK`
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` // new entrant never interviewed
`And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3))` // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
`And If (SCHCODE = 1-999996)` // School identified

# Schname. *School name if not coded*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Notes**
Schools identified in the lookup file at SchCode are autofilled into SchName in the data.
**Text**
What is/was the name of your school?
**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE. IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9
**Use**
`Ask SchName`
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` // new entrant never interviewed
`And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3))` // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
`And If (SCHCODE = 999997)` // School name not found using lookup file

# Fenow. *Still in further education*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3
**Options**

| 1 | Write in age |
|---|---|
| 2 | Never went to college or university |
| 3 | At college/university |

**Use**
Ask FENOW
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

# Feend. *Further education leaving age*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY
**Use**
Ask FEEND
**Modules**
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Left college or university

**Module** *Own First Job module*
**Use**
Use Ownfirstjob_w2

# J1none. *Still in full-time education / never had a job*

**Source**
Adapted from BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data
**Text**
Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?
**Options**

| 1 | SPONTANEOUS Still in full-time education |
|---|---|
| 2 | Never had a paid job |
| 3 | Had a paid job |

**Use**
Ask J1NONE
**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1|2)) // new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is not employed or self-employed

# J1soc00. *First job (SOC) after leaving school*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What was **your own** first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.
**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION
**Use**
Ask J1SOC00
**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*
**Universe**
If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

# J1semp. *Employee or self-employed: First job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?
**Options**

| 1 | Employee |
|---|---|
| 2 | Self-employed |

**Use**
Ask J1SEMP
**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*
**Universe**
If (J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

# J1boss. *Hired employees: First job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Did you have employees?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask J1BOSS
**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*
**Universe**
If *(J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed*
And If *(J1SEMP = 2) // first job was self-employed*

# J1mngr. *Managerial duties: first job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?
**Options**

| 1 | Manager |
|---|---|
| 2 | Foreman/Supervisor |
| 3 | Not manager or supervisor |

**Use**
Ask J1MNGR
**Modules**
Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*
**Universe**
If *(J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed*
And If *(J1SEMP = 1) // first job was employed*

## Module *Educational Aspirations module*

**Use**
Use Educationalaspirations_w3

# Edtype. *Type of educational institution attending*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Are you...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Options**

| 1 | At School |
|---|---|
| 2 | At Sixth Form College |
| 3 | At Further Education (FE) College |
| 4 | At Higher Education (HE) College |
| 5 | or at University? |

**Use**
Ask EdType
**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_w3. *Educational Aspirations module*
**Universe**
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student*

# Edasp. *Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school?
**Options**

| 1 | GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2 |
|---|---|
| 2 | AS Levels/AVCE Part |
| 3 | A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double |
| 97 | Other qualifications |

**Use**
Ask EdAsp
**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_w3. *Educational Aspirations module*
**Universe**
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student*
And If *(EdType = 1,2) // Currently at school or Sixth Form College*

# Lvscdo. *Want to do after leave school*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What would you most like to do when you have completed this exam or qualification?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Get a full-time job |
|---|---|
| 2 | Stay at school and do A Levels/Highers |
| 3 | Get a job and study |
| 4 | Get an apprenticeship |
| 5 | Do some other type of training |
| 97 | Do something else |

**Use**
Ask LVSCDO
**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_w3. *Educational Aspirations module*
**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)  // Full time student
And If (EdType = 1,2)  // Currently at school or Sixth Form College
And If (EDAsp = 1)  // If wants to leave school after GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2

# Ahvwell. *Importance of doing well in quals*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How important do you think it is for you to do well in these exams or other qualifications?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Very important |
|---|---|
| 2 | Important |
| 3 | Not very important |
| 4 | Not at all important |

**Use**
Ask AHVWELL
**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_w3. *Educational Aspirations module*
**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)  // Full time student
And If (EdType = 1,2)  // Currently at school or Sixth Form College
And If (EDAsp = 3)  // If wants to leave school after A levels/highers/NVQ3/AVCE single/AVCE Double

# Fedlik. *Likelihood of entering further education*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How likely is it that you will go to college or university when you finish school, even if you take a gap year between? Is it...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Options**

| 1 | Very likely |
|---|---|
| 2 | Fairly likely |
| 3 | Not very likely |
| 4 | Or not at all likely? |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Depends |

**Use**
Ask FedLik
**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_w3. *Educational Aspirations module*
**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)  // Full time student
And If (EdType = 1,2)  // Currently at school or Sixth Form College

# Fednt. *Reasons not going on to further education*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What is the **main** reason you might not go on to further full-time education?
**Options**

| 1 | Having school qualifications is enough |
|---|---|
| 2 | Have decided on a specific career |
| 3 | Want to work and earn money |
| 4 | Cost of education too high |
| 5 | Depends on grades |
| 6 | Not academic enough |
| 7 | Just don't want to go |
| 8 | Want to travel |
| 9 | Undecided about it |
| 97 | Other reason |

**Use**
Ask FedNt
**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_w3. *Educational Aspirations module*
**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)  // Full time student
And If (EdType = 1,2)  // Currently at school or Sixth Form College
And If (FedLik > 2)  // Going on to further education is not very likely or not at all likely

# Fednto. *Other reason not going to FE*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What reason is that?
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask FedNTO
**Modules**
Module Educationalaspirations_w3. *Educational Aspirations module*
**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)  // *Full time student*
And If (EdType = 1,2)  // *Currently at school or Sixth Form College*
And If (FedLik > 2)  // *Going on to further education is not very likely or not at all likely*
And If (FedNT = 97)  // *If Other reason not going on to further education*

---

**Module *young adults module***
**Use**
Use Youngadults_w3

# Futureint. *Future questions intro*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Text**
The next questions are about what you want to do in the future.
**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|---|

**Use**
Ask FUTUREINT
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)  // *aged 16 - 21*

---

# Lvhm. *Age you think when you leave home?*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Text**
At what age would you like to leave home?
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE

**Use**
Ask LVHM
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)  // *aged 16 - 21*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LIVPAR = 1)  // *Living at home with parent(s)*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(Check LVHM >= Current Age)* // *If Age R think's will leave home is greater or equal to their current age*

# Soc00. *Office code (SOC2000): job like when left*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Text**
What job would you like to do once you leave school, finish your training or finish full-time education?
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE FULLY THE SORT OF WORK

**Use**
Ask SOC00
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)  // *aged 16 - 21*
And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)  // *Full-time student*

# Ocimpa. *Occupation: Important: Job Security*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Different things can be important when deciding what type of occupation you want to follow. Please can you tell me how important each of the following aspects are for you. When thinking about an occupation, how important is....

Future job security?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very important |
| 2 | Important |
| 3 | Not important |
| 4 | Not at all important |

**Use**
`Ask OCIMPA`

**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*

**Universe**
*If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

---

# Ocimpb. *Occupation: Important: High income*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Having a job with a high income?

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very important |
| 2 | Important |
| 3 | Not important |
| 4 | Not at all important |

**Use**
`Ask OCIMPB`

**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*

**Universe**
*If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

---

# Ocimpe. *Occupation: Important: Lot leisure time*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation that leaves you with a lot of time for leisure?

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very important |
| 2 | Important |
| 3 | Not important |
| 4 | Not at all important |

**Use**
`Ask OCIMPE`

**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*

**Universe**
*If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

---

# Ocimpf. *Occupation: Important: Interesting job*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which interests you?

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very important |
| 2 | Important |
| 3 | Not important |
| 4 | Not at all important |

**Use**
`Ask OCIMPF`

**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*

**Universe**
*If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

# Ocimpi. *Occupation: Important: Contribute to soc.*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which makes a contribution to society?
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Very important |
|---|---|
| 2 | Important |
| 3 | Not important |
| 4 | Not at all important |

**Use**
Ask OCIMPI
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) *// aged 16 - 21*

# Ocimpk. *Occupation: Important: Time for family*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which leaves you with enough time for family life?
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Very important |
|---|---|
| 2 | Important |
| 3 | Not important |
| 4 | Not at all important |

**Use**
Ask OCIMPK
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) *// aged 16 - 21*

# Ocimpl. *Occupation: Important: Job help others*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation in which you can help others?
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Very important |
|---|---|
| 2 | Important |
| 3 | Not important |
| 4 | Not at all important |

**Use**
Ask OCIMPL
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) *// aged 16 - 21*

# Futra. *Likelihood: Gain training/uni place*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
**Text**
On a scale from 0% to 100%, where 0% means 'No chance of happening' and 100% means 'Totally likely to happen', please tell me how likely it is that the following events will happen in your life in the future. If any of the following events have already happened, just let me know.

How likely is it that you will...Gain training or a University place in your preferred field?
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
Ask FUTRA
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) *// aged 16 - 21*

**Hard Check: If** *(If FUTRA > 100 AND FUTRA <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

# Futrb. *Likelihood: Successfully finish studies*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Successfully finish your training or University studies?
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
Ask FUTRB
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // *aged 16 - 21*

**Hard Check: If** *(If FUTRB > 100 AND FUTRB <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

# Futrc. *Likelihood: Find a suitable job*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Find a job in your field?
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
Ask FUTRC
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // *aged 16 - 21*

**Hard Check: If** *(If FUTRC > 100 AND FUTRC <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

# Futrd. *Likelihood: Be successful*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Be successful and get ahead?
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100
**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
Ask FUTRD
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // *aged 16 - 21*

**Hard Check: If** *(If FUTRD > 100) // Value exceeds 100%*

# Futre. *Likelihood: Become long-term unemployed*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Become long-term unemployed?
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
Ask FUTRE
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // *aged 16 - 21*

**Hard Check: If** *(If FUTRE > 100 AND FUTRE <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

# Futrf. *Likelihood: Kept back in job*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Be kept back in your job due to family reasons. e.g. raising children?
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100
**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
`Ask FUTRF`
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
`If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)` *// aged 16 - 21*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(If FUTRF > 100) // Value exceeds 100%*

# Futrg. *Likelihood: Be self-employed*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Be self-employed?
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100
**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
`Ask FUTRG`
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
`If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)` *// aged 16 - 21*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(If FUTRG > 100 AND FUTRG <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

# Futrh. *Likelihood: Working abroad*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Work abroad at some time?
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
`Ask FUTRH`
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
`If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)` *// aged 16 - 21*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(If FUTRH > 100 AND FUTRH <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

# Futri. *Likelihood: Marry at some time*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Marry at some time?
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
`Ask FUTRI`
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
`If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)` *// aged 16 - 21*

---

**Hard Check: If** *(If FUTRI > 100 AND FUTRI <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

# Futrj. *Likelihood: Cohabit*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Live together unmarried with a partner?
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
ENTER 0-100
**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
Ask FUTRJ
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

---

**Hard Check: If** *(If FUTRJ > 100 AND FUTRJ <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

# Futrk. *Likelihood: Have a child*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Have a child?
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
Ask FUTRK
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

---

**Hard Check: If** *(If FUTRK > 100 AND FUTRK <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

# Futrl. *Likelihood: Have several children*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
**Text**
(And, how likely is it that you will...)
Have several children?
**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY: 0% = NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING AND 100% = TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
Ask FUTRL
**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w3. *young adults module*
**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21
And If (FUTRK > 0) // Is likely to have a child

---

**Hard Check: If** *(If FUTRL > 100 AND FUTRL <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

---

**Module** *Family Background module*

**Use**
Use Familybackground_ip4

# Paju. *Father not working when resp. aged 14*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Father working |
|---|---|
| 2 | Father not working |
| 3 | Father deceased |
| 4 | Father not living with respondent so don't know |

**Use**
Ask PAJU
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

# Pasoc00. *Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What job was your father doing at that time?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

**Use**
`Ask PasOc00`
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
`If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
`And If (PAJU = 1)` *// Father working when respondent aged 14*

# Maju. *Mother not working when resp. aged 14*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And was your mother working when you were 14?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Mother working |
|---|---|
| 2 | Mother not working |
| 3 | Mother deceased |
| 4 | Mother not living with respondent so don't know |

**Use**
`Ask MAJU`
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
`If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

# Masoc00. *Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What job was your mother doing at that time?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

**Use**
`Ask MasOc00`
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
`If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
`And If (MAJU = 1)` *// Mother working when respondent aged 14*

# Pacob. *Country father born in*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
In which country was your **father** born?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | England |
| 2 | Scotland |
| 3 | Wales |
| 4 | Northern Ireland |
| 5 | Republic of Ireland |
| 6 | France |
| 7 | Germany |
| 8 | Italy |
| 9 | Spain |
| 10 | Poland |
| 11 | Cyprus |
| 12 | Turkey |
| 13 | Australia |
| 14 | New Zealand |
| 15 | Canada |
| 16 | U.S.A |
| 17 | China/Hong Kong |
| 18 | India |
| 19 | Pakistan |
| 20 | Bangladesh |
| 21 | Sri Lanka |
| 22 | Kenya |
| 23 | Ghana |
| 24 | Nigeria |
| 25 | Uganda |
| 26 | South Africa |
| 27 | Jamaica |
| 97 | Other country |

**Use**
`Ask PaCOB`
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

# Pacobo. *Country father born in (other)*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**
`Ask PaCOBO`
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If (PaCOB = 97) *// Father born in other country*

# Payruk. *Father ever lived in UK*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Has your father ever lived in the UK?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Father lived in UK |
| 2 | Father never lived in UK |

**Use**
`Ask PaYrUK`
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If (PACOB>4) *// Father not born in the UK*

# Payruk1. *Year father moved to the UK*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
In which year did he first move to the UK?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF UNSURE OF YEAR GIVE APPROXIMATE YEAR

**Use**
`Ask PaYrUK1`
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If (PACOB>4) *// Father not born in the UK*
And If (PaYrUK = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) *// If Father not born in UK but has lived in UK and Resp is in Refreshment Sample*

# Macob. *Country mother born in*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which country was your **mother** born?

**Options**

| | |
|----|----|
| 1 | England |
| 2 | Scotland |
| 3 | Wales |
| 4 | Northern Ireland |
| 5 | Republic of Ireland |
| 6 | France |
| 7 | Germany |
| 8 | Italy |
| 9 | Spain |
| 10 | Poland |
| 11 | Cyprus |
| 12 | Turkey |
| 13 | Australia |
| 14 | New Zealand |
| 15 | Canada |
| 16 | U.S.A |
| 17 | China/Hong Kong |
| 18 | India |
| 19 | Pakistan |
| 20 | Bangladesh |
| 21 | Sri Lanka |
| 22 | Kenya |
| 23 | Ghana |
| 24 | Nigeria |
| 25 | Uganda |
| 26 | South Africa |
| 27 | Jamaica |
| 97 | Other country |

**Use**
Ask MaCOB

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*

**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

# Macobo. *Country mother born in (other)*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**
Ask MaCOBO

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*

**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If (MaCOB = 97) *// Mother born in other country*

# Mayruk. *Mother ever lived in UK*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

**Options**

| | |
|----|----|
| 1 | Mother lived in UK |
| 2 | Mother never lived in UK |

**Use**
Ask MaYrUK

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*

**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If (MACOB>4) *// Mother not born in UK*

# Mayruk1. *Year mother moved to the UK*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which year did she first move to the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF UNSURE OF YEAR GIVE APPROXIMATE YEAR

**Use**
Ask MaYrUK1

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*

**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If (MACOB>4) *// Mother not born in UK*
And If (MaYrUK = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) *// If Mother not born in UK but has lived in UK and Resp is in Refreshment Sample*

# Paedqf. *Father's educational qualifications*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Thinking first about your father's educational qualifications, which of these best describes the type of qualifications your father gained?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | He did not go to school at all |
| 2 | He left school with no qualifications or certificates |
| 3 | He left school with some qualifications or certificates |
| 4 | He gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates) |
| 5 | He gained a university degree or higher degree |
| 97 | Other |
| 98 | Don't know |

**Use**
Ask PAEDQF
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If Resp is in Refreshment Sample

# Maedqf. *Mother's educational qualifications*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And your mother? Which of these best describes the type of qualifications your mother gained?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | She did not go to school at all |
| 2 | She left school with no qualifications or certificates |
| 3 | She left school with some qualifications or certificates |
| 4 | She gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates) |
| 5 | She gained a university degree or higher degree |
| 97 | Other |
| 98 | Don't know |

**Use**
Ask MAEDQF
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If Resp is in Refreshment Sample

# Lvag16. *Living with biological parents at 16*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Did you live with **both** your biological mother **and** biological father from the time you were born until you were 16?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask LvAg16
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If Resp is in Refreshment Sample

**Soft Check: If** *(If LvAg16 = 1 AND (PAJU = 3,4 | MAJU = 3,4))*

# Agelh. *Age stopped living with both biological parents*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How old were you when you stopped living with both your biological parents?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE
**Use**
Ask AgeLH
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If Resp is in Refreshment Sample
And If (LvAg16 = 2 | (MAJU = 3,4) | (PAJU = 3,4)) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16

# Lvag14. *Who living with at age 14*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Please look at this card and tell me the number that describes who you were living with when you were **aged 14**?
**Interviewer Instruction**
STEPFATHER/STEPMOTHER INCLUDES COHABITING PARTNERS OF NATURAL PARENT
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Biological mother and father |
|---|---|
| 2 | Adoptive mother and father |
| 3 | Mother and stepfather |
| 4 | Father and stepmother |
| 5 | Mother/no father figure |
| 6 | Father/no mother figure |
| 7 | In Local Authority care/foster home |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask LvAg14
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If Resp is in Refreshment Sample
And If (LvAg16 = 2 | (MAJU = 3,4) | (PAJU = 3,4)) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16

# Ynlp14. *Why not living with both biological parents*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Why were you not living with both your own parents when you were aged 14?
**Options**

| 1 | Parents never married or lived together |
|---|---|
| 2 | One or both parents died |
| 3 | Parents separated or divorced |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask YNLP14
**Modules**
Module Familybackground_ip4. *Family Background module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If Resp is in Refreshment Sample
And If (LvAg14 > 1) // Not living with biological mother and father at age 14

## Module *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Use**
Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2

# Natid. *National identity*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Notes**
Telephone text = I'm going to read a list of 6 National Identities. Please tell me all that you consider yourself to be. Would you say you are...READ OUT...
Telephone Interviewer Instruction = PROBE: 'Any others?'
**Text**
Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | English |
|---|---|
| 2 | Welsh |
| 3 | Scottish |
| 4 | Northern Irish |
| 5 | British |
| 6 | Irish |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask NatID
**Modules**
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

# Natido. *National identity other specified*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What other national identity is that?
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask NatIDO
**Modules**
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (NatID = 97) // Other national identity

# Racel. *Ethnic group*

**Source**
As per Census 2011 test version

**Scripting Notes**
Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.

**Notes**
Telephone Interviewer Instruction = PROBE AS NEEDED

**Text**
What is your ethnic group?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish |
| 2 | Irish |
| 3 | Gypsy or Irish Traveller |
| 4 | Any other White background |
| 5 | White and Black Caribbean |
| 6 | White and Black African |
| 7 | White and Asian |
| 8 | Any other mixed background |
| 9 | Indian |
| 10 | Pakistani |
| 11 | Bangladeshi |
| 12 | Chinese |
| 13 | Any other Asian background |
| 14 | Caribbean |
| 15 | African |
| 16 | Any other Black background |
| 17 | Arab |
| 97 | Any other ethnic group |

**Use**
`Ask RACEL`

**Modules**
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` // *new entrant never interviewed*

# Racelo. *Other ethnic group (write in)*

**Source**
As per Census 2011 test version

**Text**
What other ethnic group is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
`Ask RACELO`

**Modules**
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` // *new entrant never interviewed*
`And If (RACEL = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97)` // *Any 'other' ethnic group*

---

**Module** *Religion module*

**Use**
`Use Religion_ip2`

# Oprlg. *Whether belong to a religion*

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask OPRLG`

**Modules**
Module Religion_ip2. *Religion module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` // *new entrant never interviewed*

# Oprlg0. *Religion brought up in*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Which religion were you brought up in?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | No religion |
| 2 | Church of England/Anglican |
| 3 | Roman Catholic |
| 4 | Church of Scotland |
| 5 | Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland |
| 6 | Episcopalian |
| 7 | Methodist |
| 8 | Baptist |
| 9 | Congregational/United Reform/URC |
| 10 | Other Christian |
| 11 | Christian (no denomination specified) |
| 12 | Muslim/Islam |
| 13 | Hindu |
| 14 | Jewish |
| 15 | Sikh |
| 16 | Buddhist |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
`Ask OPRLG0`

**Modules**
Module Religion_ip2. *Religion module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` // *new entrant never interviewed*
`And If (OPRLG = 2)` // *If does not belong to a religion*

# Oprlg1. *Religion*

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)
**Text**
Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?
**Options**

| 2 | Church of England/Anglican |
|----|------------------------------------------------|
| 3 | Roman Catholic |
| 4 | Church of Scotland |
| 5 | Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland |
| 6 | Episcopalian |
| 7 | Methodist |
| 8 | Baptist |
| 9 | Congregational/United Reform/URC |
| 10 | Other Christian |
| 11 | Christian (no denomination specified) |
| 12 | Muslim/Islam |
| 13 | Hindu |
| 14 | Jewish |
| 15 | Sikh |
| 16 | Buddhist |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask OPRLG1
**Modules**
Module Religion_ip2. *Religion module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)  // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If (OPRLG = 1)  // *If does belong to a religion*

# Oprlg2. *Attendance at religious services*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How often, if at all, do you attend religious services or meetings?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS NECESSARY
**Options**

| 1 | Once a week or more |
|----|-----------------------------------------|
| 2 | Less often but at least once a month |
| 3 | Less often but at least once a year |
| 4 | Never or practically never |
| 5 | Only at weddings, funerals etc. |

**Use**
Ask OPRLG2
**Modules**
Module Religion_ip2. *Religion module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)  // *new entrant never interviewed*

# Oprlg3. *Religion makes a difference to life*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How much difference would you say religious beliefs make to your life? Would you say they make...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Options**

| 1 | A great difference |
|----|----------------------|
| 2 | Some difference |
| 3 | A little difference |
| 4 | Or no difference? |

**Use**
Ask OPRLG3
**Modules**
Module Religion_ip2. *Religion module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)  // *new entrant never interviewed*

---

**Module *Neighbourhood cohesion module***

**Use**
Use Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4

# Nbrcoh1_a. *Close-knit neighbourhood*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
I am going to read out a set of statements that could be true about your neighbourhood. Using this card, tell me how much you agree or disagree that each statement describes your neighbourhood.

First, this is a close-knit neighbourhood
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Strongly agree |
|----|----------------------------|
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask NBRCOH1_A
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 2)  // *Unbranched treatment group*

# Nbrcoh2_a. *People willing to help their neighbours*

**Source**
PHDCN
**Text**
People around here are willing to help their neighbours.
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Strongly agree |
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask NBRCOH2_A
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 2) // Unbranched treatment group

# Nbrcoh3_a. *People in this neighbourhood can be trusted*

**Source**
PHDCN
**Text**
People in this neighbourhood can be trusted.
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Strongly agree |
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask NBRCOH3_A
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 2) // Unbranched treatment group

# Nbrcoh4_a. *People in this neighbourhood don't get along with each other*

**Source**
PHDCN
**Text**
People in this neighbourhood generally don't get along with each other.
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Strongly agree |
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask NBRCOH4_A
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 2) // Unbranched treatment group

# Nbrcoh1_c1. *Close-knit neighbourhood, branching*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
I am going to read out a set of statements that could be true about your neighbourhood. Using the card, tell me whether you agree, disagree or neither agree nor disagree that each statement describes your neighbourhood.

First, this is a close-knit neighbourhood
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Agree |
| 2 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 3 | Disagree |

**Use**
Ask NBRCOH1_C1
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // Branched treatment group

# Nbrcoh1_c2. *Close-knit neighbourhood, branching*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Somewhat agree |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Strongly agree |

**Use**
`Ask NBRCOH1_C2`
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // Branched treatment group`
`And If (NBRCOH1_C1 = 1) // Agree that close-knit neighbourhood`

# Nbrcoh1_c3. *Close-knit neighbourhood, branching*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Somewhat disagree |
|---|-------------------|
| 2 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
`Ask NBRCOH1_C3`
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // Branched treatment group`
`And If (NBRCOH1_C1 = 3) // Disagree that close-knit neighbourhood`

# Nbrcoh2_c1. *People willing to help their neighbours, branching*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
People around here are willing to help their neighbours.
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Agree |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 3 | Disagree |

**Use**
`Ask NBRCOH2_C1`
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // Branched treatment group`

# Nbrcoh2_c2. *People willing to help their neighbours, branching*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Somewhat agree |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Strongly agree |

**Use**
`Ask NBRCOH2_C2`
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // Branched treatment group`
`And If (NBRCOH2_C1 = 1) // Agree that people are willing to help neighbours`

# Nbrcoh2_c3. *People willing to help their neighbours, branching*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Somewhat disagree |
| 2 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask NBRCOH2_C3
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // *Branched treatment group*
And If (NBRCOH2_C1 = 3) // *Disagree that people are willing to help neighbours*

---

# Nbrcoh3_c1. *People in this neighbourhood can be trusted, branching*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
People in this neighbourhood can be trusted.
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Agree |
| 2 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 3 | Disagree |

**Use**
Ask NBRCOH3_C1
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

# Nbrcoh3_c2. *People in this neighbourhood can be trusted, branching*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Somewhat agree |
| 2 | Strongly agree |

**Use**
Ask NBRCOH3_C2
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // *Branched treatment group*
And If (NBRCOH3_C1 = 1) // *Agree that people can be trusted*

---

# Nbrcoh3_c3. *People in this neighbourhood can be trusted, branching*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Somewhat disagree |
| 2 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask NBRCOH3_C3
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // *Branched treatment group*
And If (NBRCOH3_C1 = 3) // *Disagree that people can be trusted*

# Nbrcoh4_c1. *People in this neighbourhood don't get along with each other, branching*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
People in this neighbourhood generally don't get along with each other.
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 3 | Disagree |

**Use**
`Ask NBRCOH4_C1`
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1)` // *Branched treatment group*

# Nbrcoh4_c2. *People in this neighbourhood don't get along with each other, branching*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Somewhat agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Strongly agree |

**Use**
`Ask NBRCOH4_C2`
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1)` // *Branched treatment group*
`And If (NBRCOH4_C1 = 1)` // *Agree that people generally don't get along*

# Nbrcoh4_c3. *People in this neighbourhood don't get along with each other, branching*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Somewhat disagree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
`Ask NBRCOH4_C3`
**Modules**
Module Neighbourhoodcohesion_ip4. *Neighbourhood cohesion module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1)` // *Branched treatment group*
`And If (NBRCOH4_C1 = 3)` // *Disagree that people generally don't get along*

**Module** *General Health module*

**Use**
`Use Generalhealth_ip3`

# Inthealth. *Health module intro*

**Text**
Next, we have some questions about your health.
**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|---|

**Use**
`Ask IntHealth`
**Modules**
Module Generalhealth_ip3. *General Health module*

# Sf1_a. *Remind still General health*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
VERSION A
The last time we interviewed you on [ff_INTDATE], you said that, in general, your health was [ff_sf1]. Is that still the case?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
`Ask SF1_A`
**Modules**
Module Generalhealth_ip3. *General Health module*
**Universe**
`If ((Ff_sf1 <> DK|REF|MIS) & Ff_changew2 = 1)` *// If fed-forward general health measure not missing and measures of change experimental version A*

# Sf1_b. *Remind change General Health*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
VERSION B
The last time we interviewed you on [ff_INTDATE], you said that, in general, your health was [ff_sf1]. Has that changed?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
`Ask SF1_B`
**Modules**
Module Generalhealth_ip3. *General Health module*
**Universe**
`If ((Ff_sf1 <> DK|REF|MIS) & Ff_changew2 = 2)` *// If fed-forward general health measure not missing and measures of change experimental version B*

# Sf1. *General Health*

**Source**
SF12
**Scripting Notes**
If SF1_A = 1 I Sf1_B = 2 then impute SF1 = ff_SF1 for data return
**Text**
In general, would you say your health is...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Options**

| 1 | Excellent  |
|---|------------|
| 2 | Very good  |
| 3 | Good       |
| 4 | Fair       |
| 5 | Poor       |

**Use**
`Ask SF1`
**Modules**
Module Generalhealth_ip3. *General Health module*
**Universe**
`If ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_sf1 = DK|REF|MIS) | Sf1_a = 2 | Sf1_b = 1)` *// If new entrant never interviewed or has indicated that general health is not still the same or that general health has changed (If SF1_A = 1 I Sf1_B = 2 then values are imputed SF1 = ff_SF1 for data return)*

**Module** *Disability module*

**Use**
`Use Disability_ip4`

# Health_a. *Long-standing illness or disability A*

**Source**
FRS (adapted)
**Text**
VERSION A
Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
`Ask Health_A`
**Modules**
Module Disability_ip4. *Disability module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_changew4 = 1)` *// Measures of change experimental version A*

# Health_b. *Long-standing illness or disability B*

**Source**
experimental version

**Text**
VERSION B
Have you been, or are you likely to be, troubled for at least 12 months by any physical or mental impairment, illness or disability?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask Health_B`

**Modules**
Module Disability_ip4. *Disability module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_changew4 = 2)` // *Measures of change experimental version B*

# Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Compute Health = Compute Health = Health_A | Health_B;`

**Modules**
Module Disability_ip4. *Disability module*

# Disdif. *Type of impairment or disability*

**Source**
FRS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of these areas of your life? Please read out the numbers from the card next to the ones which apply to you.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR OTHER PROBLEMS OR DISABILITIES
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1  | Mobility (moving around at home and walking) |
|----|-----------------------------------------------|
| 2  | Lifting, carrying or moving objects |
| 3  | Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks) |
| 4  | Continence (bladder and bowel control) |
| 5  | Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid) |
| 6  | Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses) |
| 7  | Communication or speech problems |
| 8  | Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand |
| 9  | Recognising when you are in physical danger |
| 10 | Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance) |
| 11 | Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower) |
| 97 | Other health problem or disability |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
`Ask DisDif`

**Modules**
Module Disability_ip4. *Disability module*

**Universe**
`If (Health = 1)` // *Has a long-standing illness or disability*

**Module *Height and weight module***

**Use**
`Use Heightandweight_ip2`

# Hlht. *Height: unit of measurement*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
I would like to ask you about your height and weight.

How tall are you without shoes?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT
ACCEPT ESTIMATE IF RESPONDENT NOT SURE
**Options**

| 1 | Feet and inches |
|---|---|
| 2 | Metres and centimetres |
| 3 | Cannot give estimate |

**Use**
Ask HLHT
**Modules**
Module Heightandweight_ip2. *Height and weight module*

# Hlhtf. *Height without shoes: feet*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER HEIGHT - FEET
F9 FOR HELP
**Use**
Ask HLHTF
**Modules**
Module Heightandweight_ip2. *Height and weight module*
**Universe**
If (HLHT = 1) // Height estimate given in feet and inches

**Soft Check: If** *(If HLHTF < 5 Ft)*

**Soft Check: If** *(If HLHFT > 7 Ft)*

# Hlhti. *Height without shoes: inches*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER HEIGHT - INCHES

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask HLHTI
**Modules**
Module Heightandweight_ip2. *Height and weight module*
**Universe**
If (HLHT = 1) // Height estimate given in feet and inches
And If (HLHT = 1 AND HLHTF = RESPONSE) // Height estimate given in feet

# Hlhtc. *Height without shoes: cms*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER HEIGHT - CENTIMETRES

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask HLHTC
**Modules**
Module Heightandweight_ip2. *Height and weight module*
**Universe**
If (HLHT = 2) // Height estimate given in metres and centimetres

**Soft Check: If** *(If HLHTC < 150)*

**Soft Check: If** *(If HLHTC > 200)*

# Hlwt. *Weight: unit of measurement*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is your current weight without clothes?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE UNIT OF MEASUREMENT
ACCEPT ESTIMATE IF RESPONDENT NOT SURE

**Options**

| 1 | Stones and pounds |
|---|---|
| 2 | Kilograms |
| 3 | Cannot give estimate |

**Use**
Ask HLWT

**Modules**
Module Heightandweight_ip2. *Height and weight module*

# Hlwts. *Weight: Stones*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER WEIGHT - STONES
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask HLWTS

**Modules**
Module Heightandweight_ip2. *Height and weight module*

**Universe**
If (HLWT = 1) // *Weight estimate given in stones and pounds*

**Soft Check: If** *(If HLWTS < 8 Stone)*

**Soft Check: If** *(If HLWTS > 20 Stone)*

# Hlwtp. *Weight: Pounds*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER WEIGHT - POUNDS

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask HLWTP

**Modules**
Module Heightandweight_ip2. *Height and weight module*

**Universe**
If (HLWT = 1) // *Weight estimate given in stones and pounds*
And If (HLWT = 1 AND HLWTS = RESPONSE) // *Weight estimate given in stones*

# Hlwtk. *Weight: Kilos*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER WEIGHT - KILOGRAMS
ENTER WEIGHT TO NEAREST KILO

**Use**
Ask HLWTK

**Modules**
Module Heightandweight_ip2. *Height and weight module*

**Universe**
If (HLWT = 2) // *Weight estimate given in kilograms*

**Soft Check: If** *(If HLWTK < 50 Kilograms)*

**Soft Check: If** *(If HLWTK > 150 Kilograms)*

# Hlwte. *Accuracy of weight*

**Text**
Are you fairly sure of your weight or is that an estimate?

**Options**

| 1 | Fairly sure |
|---|---|
| 2 | Estimate |

**Use**
Ask HLWTE

**Modules**
Module Heightandweight_ip2. *Height and weight module*

**Universe**
If (HLWT < 3) // *Weight estimate provided*

# Hlwtl. *When last weighed*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
When was the last time you were weighed using scales, either by yourself or someone else? Was it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Within last week |
| 2 | 1-4 weeks ago |
| 3 | 1-3 months ago |
| 4 | 3-6 months ago |
| 5 | 6 months to a year ago |
| 6 | More than a year ago |
| 7 | or More than 5 years ago |

**Use**
Ask HLWTL

**Modules**
Module Heightandweight_ip2. *Height and weight module*

---

# Hlpreg. *Currently pregnant*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
I need to check because it affects weight, are you pregnant at present?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask HLPREG

**Modules**
Module Heightandweight_ip2. *Height and weight module*

**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & Sex = 2 & Age < 50)  *// New entrant never interviewed and female and age is less than 50*

---

**Module** *Health conditions module*

**Use**
Use Healthconditions_ip4

---

# Hcond. *Diagnosed health conditions*

**Source**
New/NHANES

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of the conditions listed on this card? Please just tell me the numbers that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Asthma |
| 2 | Arthritis |
| 3 | Congestive heart failure |
| 4 | Coronary heart disease |
| 5 | Angina |
| 6 | Heart attack or myocardial infarction |
| 7 | Stroke |
| 8 | Emphysema |
| 9 | Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyriod |
| 10 | Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid |
| 11 | Chronic bronchitis |
| 12 | Any kind of liver condition |
| 13 | Cancer or malignancy |
| 14 | Diabetes |
| 15 | Epilepsy |
| 16 | High blood pressure |
| 17 | Clinical depression |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask HCond

**Modules**
Module Healthconditions_ip4. *Health conditions module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)  *// new entrant never interviewed*

---

**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following questions FOR EACH HCond.

---

# Hconds. *Still have health condition*

**Source**
New/NHANES

**Text**
Do you still have [HCond]?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask HCondS

**Modules**
Module Healthconditions_ip4. *Health conditions module*

**Universe**
If (HCond = 1 - 5 Or 8-17)  *// Has a diagnosed health condition other than heart attack or stroke*

# Hconda_a. *Age told had health condition A*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
New/NHANES
**Text**
VERSION A

In which year were you first told you had [HCond] {if HCond = 6 | HCond = 7 [had a HCond]}?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask HCondA_A
**Modules**
Module Healthconditions_ip4. *Health conditions module*
**Universe**
If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // *Has a diagnosed health condition*
And If (Ff_changew4 = 1) // *Measures of change experimental Version A*

# Hconda_b1. *Age told had health condition B*

**Source**
Experimental new/NHANES
**Text**
VERSION B

When were you first told you had [HCond] {if HCond = 6 | HCond = 7 [had a HCond]}?

**Options**

| 1 | Duration provided |
|---|-------------------|
| 2 | Date provided |

**Use**
Ask HCondA_B1
**Modules**
Module Healthconditions_ip4. *Health conditions module*
**Universe**
If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // *Has a diagnosed health condition*
And If (Ff_changew4 = 2) // *Measures of change experimental Version B*

# Hconda_b2y. *Years since condition occurred*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
Experimental new/NHANES
**Text**
VERSION B

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEARS SINCE CONDITION OCCURRED

**Use**
Ask HCondA_B2Y
**Modules**
Module Healthconditions_ip4. *Health conditions module*
**Universe**
If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // *Has a diagnosed health condition*
And If (Ff_changew4 = 2) // *Measures of change experimental Version B*
And If (HCondA_B1 = 1) // *Provided a duration*

# Hconda_b2m. *Months since condition occurred*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
Experimental new/NHANES
**Text**
VERSION B

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTHS SINCE CONDITION OCCURRED

**Use**
Ask HCondA_B2M
**Modules**
Module Healthconditions_ip4. *Health conditions module*
**Universe**
If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) // *Has a diagnosed health condition*
And If (Ff_changew4 = 2) // *Measures of change experimental Version B*
And If (HCondA_B1 = 1) // *Provided a duration*

# Hconda_b3m. *Month condition occurred*

**Source**
Experimental new/NHANES
**Text**
VERSION B
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH CONDITION OCCURRED

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask HCondA_B3M
**Modules**
Module Healthconditions_ip4. *Health conditions module*
**Universe**
If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) *// Has a diagnosed health condition*
And If (Ff_changew4 = 2) *// Measures of change experimental Version B*
And If (HCondA_B1 = 2) *// Provided a date*

# Hconda_b3y. *Year condition occurred*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
Experimental new/NHANES
**Text**
VERSION B
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR CONDITION OCCURRED

**Use**
Ask HCondA_B3Y
**Modules**
Module Healthconditions_ip4. *Health conditions module*
**Universe**
If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) *// Has a diagnosed health condition*
And If (Ff_changew4 = 2) *// Measures of change experimental Version B*
And If (HCondA_B1 = 2) *// Provided a date*

# Conddateh. *Conditions date recall*

**Source**
New
**Text**
How did you come up with that date
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE DO NOT RETURN TO PREVIOUS QUESTION(S) TO CHANGE THE RESPONDENT'S ANSWER(S) IF RESPONDENT DECIDED ON A DIFFERENT DATE AFTER ANSWERING THIS QUESTION.

**Options**

| 1 | Guessed |
|---|---|
| 2 | Knew the exact date |
| 3 | Related it to their age |
| 4 | Related it to the date of another event |
| 5 | Remembered something about the event that suggested when it happened |
| 6 | Doesn't know how they came up with the date |

**Use**
Ask CondDateH
**Modules**
Module Healthconditions_ip4. *Health conditions module*
**Universe**
If (HCond>0 AND HCond<18) *// Has a diagnosed health condition*
And If (HCONDA_A <> DK/REF | HCONDA_B1 <> DK/REF) *// Information about time since condition diagnosed is not don't know or refused*

**Note**
LOOP END

**Module *Caring module***

**Use**
Use Caring_w1

# Caring. *Time at start of caring module*

**Development Notes**

**Use**
Compute CARING = From System Clock;
**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

# Aidhh. *Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask AidHH
**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*
**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // *More than one person in the household*

# Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Maximum number of mentions: 16
**Text**
Who do you look after?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Options**

| 1  | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1] |
|----|--------------------------------------------------|
| 2  | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2] |
| 3  | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3] |
| 4  | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4] |
| 5  | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5] |
| 6  | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6] |
| 7  | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7] |
| 8  | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8] |
| 9  | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9] |
| 10 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10] |
| 11 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11] |
| 12 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12] |
| 13 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13] |
| 14 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14] |
| 15 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15] |
| 16 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16] |

**Use**
Ask AidHUA
**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*
**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // *More than one person in the household*
And If (AidHH = 1) // *Resp cares for someone in the household*

# Aidxhh. *Non-residents cared for*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?
**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask AidXHH
**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

# Naidxhh. *Number of non-residents cared for*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 2     |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many people do you care for?
**Use**
Ask NAidXHH
**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*
**Universe**
If (AidXHH = 1) // *Non-resident cared for*

**Soft Check: If** *(NAidXHH > 5)* // ***Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5***

# Aidhu1. *Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT
**Options**

| 1 | Parent/parent-in-law |
|---|---|
| 2 | Grandparent |
| 3 | Aunt/uncle |
| 4 | Other relative |
| 5 | Friend or neighbour |
| 6 | Client(s) of voluntary organisation |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask AidHU1
**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*
**Universe**
If (AidXHH = 1) *// Non-resident cared for*

# Aidhu2. *Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT
**Options**

| 1 | Parent/parent-in-law |
|---|---|
| 2 | Grandparent |
| 3 | Aunt/uncle |
| 4 | Other relative |
| 5 | Friend or neighbour |
| 6 | Client(s) of voluntary organisation |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask AidHU2
**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*
**Universe**
If (AidXHH = 1) *// Non-resident cared for*
And If (NAidXHH>1) *// More than one non-resident cared for*

# Aidhrs. *Hours per week spent caring*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK
INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | 0 - 4 hours per week |
|---|---|
| 2 | 5 - 9 hours per week |
| 3 | 10 - 19 hours per week |
| 4 | 20 - 34 hours per week |
| 5 | 35 - 49 hours per week |
| 6 | 50 - 99 hours per week |
| 7 | 100 or more hours per week/continuous care |
| 8 | Varies under 20 hours |
| 9 | Varies 20 hours or more |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask AidHrs
**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*
**Universe**
If (AidXHH = 1 OR AidHH = 1) *// Non-resident or someone in household cared for*

# Aideft. *Caring prevents paid employment*

**Source**
FACs
**Text**
Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after [NAME(S)] prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Options**

| 1 | Unable to work at all |
|---|---|
| 2 | Unable to do as much paid work as you might |
| 3 | Or this doesn't prevent you from working? |

**Use**
Ask AidEFT
**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*
**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 AND AIDHH = 1) *// Job status is not retired and cares for someone in household*

**Module** *Partnership history module*

**Use**
Use Partnershiphistory_ip4

# Partint. *Partnership intro*

**Text**
We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|---|

**Use**
`Ask PartInt`

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**
`If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*

---

# Lcmarm. *Month of current marriage*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking of your current [*marriage / civil partnership*], in what month and year did you [*get married / form your civil partnership*]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
`Ask LCMarM`

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**
`If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)` *// If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership*

# Lcmary4. *Year of current marriage*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR

**Use**
`Ask LCMarY4`

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**
`If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)` *// If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership*

---

# Mpno. *Person number of spouse*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Person number of spouse/civil partner from HHold Grid

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

**Use**
`Ask MPNo`

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**
`If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)` *// If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership*

---

# Lcmcoh. *Cohabited before current marriage*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
As you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your [*wife / husband / civil partner*] live together as a couple before you [*got married / formed your civil partnership*]?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask LCMCoh`

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*

**Universe**
`If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)` *// If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership*

# Lcmcbm. *Month began cohabiting before current marriage*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what month and year did you start living together?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask LCMCbM
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)  // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)  // If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership
And If (LCMCoh = 1)  // Cohabited before marriage/civil partnership

# Lcmcby4. *Year began cohabiting before current marriage*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR
**Use**
Ask LCMCbY4
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)  // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)  // If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership
And If (LCMCoh = 1)  // Cohabited before marriage/civil partnership

---

# Lcmspm. *Month separated*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what month and year did you stop living together?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask LCMSpM
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)  // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)  // If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership
And If (MPNo = 0)  // Spouse/Civil Partner not resident in household

# Lcmspy4. *Year separated*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR
**Use**
Ask LCMSpY4
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)  // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)  // If in Refreshment Sample & Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership
And If (MPNo = 0)  // Spouse/Civil Partner not resident in household

# Lcohnpi. *Ever cohabited without marrying*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
As you know, some couples choose to live together without actually ever getting married. [Apart from your current husband/wife/partner, have]
{HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1 | 3} / [Have] you ever lived with someone as a couple without being married?
**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER/SPOUSE
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask LCohNPI
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // *If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // *If NOT in Refreshment Sample*

# Coh1bm. *Month first began cohabiting*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what month and year did you **first** live with someone as a couple?
**Options**

| 1  | January   |
|----|-----------|
| 2  | February  |
| 3  | March     |
| 4  | April     |
| 5  | May       |
| 6  | June      |
| 7  | July      |
| 8  | August    |
| 9  | September |
| 10 | October   |
| 11 | November  |
| 12 | December  |

**Use**
Ask Coh1BM
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // *If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // *If NOT in Refreshment Sample*
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // *If ever cohabited without marrying*

# Coh1by. *Year first began cohabiting*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 4     |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN YEAR
**Use**
Ask Coh1BY
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // *If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // *If NOT in Refreshment Sample*
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // *If ever cohabited without marrying*

# Coh1mr. *Went on to marry first cohabitee*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Did you go on to marry the person you lived with at the time?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask Coh1MR
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // *If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // *If NOT in Refreshment Sample*
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // *If ever cohabited without marrying*

# Coh1em. *Month first cohabitation ended*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what month and year did you stop living as a couple with this partner?
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask Coh1EM
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // If ever cohabited without marrying

# Coh1ey. *Year first cohabitation ended*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**
Ask Coh1EY
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // If ever cohabited without marrying

# Nmar. *Number of marriages*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

**Use**
Ask NMar
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // Married, Civil Partner, Separated from Spouse, Divorced, Widowed, Separated from Civil Partner, a former Civil Partner (Civil Partnership dissolved) or a surviving Civil Partner (partner having died)

# Pmarint. *Previous marriages intro*

**Text**
I would now like to ask you about your previous marriages, starting with your first.
**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|---|

**Use**
Ask PMarInt
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample & more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

# Lmarm. *month of marriage*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Thinking of your [first / second / third / most recent] [marriage / civil partnership], in what month did you [get married / form your civil partnership]?
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask LMarM
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

# Lmary4. *year of marriage*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR
**Use**
Ask LMarY4
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

# Lmcoh. *Cohabited before marriage*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
As you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your [wife / husband / civil partner] live together as a couple before you [got married / formed your civil partnership]?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask LMCoh
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

# Lmcbm. *Month started living together*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what month and year did you start living together?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask LMCbM
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMCoh = 1) // Cohabited before previous marriage spell

# Lmcby4. *Year started living together*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 4     |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR

**Use**
`Ask LMCbY4`
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.*
**Universe**
*If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)  // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
*And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9))))  // If in Refreshment Sample*
*& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.*
*And If (LMCoh = 1)  // Cohabited before previous marriage spell*

# Lmend. *How marriage/civil partnership ended*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
[Did that marriage end in divorce, widowhood or something else] / [Did that civil partnership end in your civil partnership being dissolved, your partner dying or something else]?
**Options**

| 1  | Divorce/civil partnership being dissolved |
|----|-------------------------------------------|
| 2  | Widowhood/partner dying                   |
| 97 | Something else                            |

**Use**
`Ask LMEnd`
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.*
**Universe**
*If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)  // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
*And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9))))  // If in Refreshment Sample*
*& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.*

# Lmwwm. *Month widowed/partner died*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what month and year *[were you widowed / did your partner die]*?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT

**Options**

| 1  | January   |
|----|-----------|
| 2  | February  |
| 3  | March     |
| 4  | April     |
| 5  | May       |
| 6  | June      |
| 7  | July      |
| 8  | August    |
| 9  | September |
| 10 | October   |
| 11 | November  |
| 12 | December  |

**Use**
`Ask LMWwM`
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.*
**Universe**
*If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)  // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
*And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9))))  // If in Refreshment Sample*
*& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.*
*And If (LMEnd = 2)  // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying*

# Lmwwy4. *Year widowed/partner died*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 4     |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR

**Use**
`Ask LMWwY4`
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.*
**Universe**
*If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)  // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
*And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9))))  // If in Refreshment Sample*
*& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.*
*And If (LMEnd = 2)  // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying*

# Lspwwd. *Co-resident when spouse/partner died*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Were you and your *[husband / wife / civil partner]* living together at that time?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask LSpWwd

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*

**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.*

**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying

# Lmdvm. *Month divorced/civil partnership dissolved*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what month and year *[did you get divorced / was your civil partnership dissolved]*?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|-----------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask LMDvM

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*

**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.*

**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMEnd = 1) // Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved

---

# Lmdvy4. *Year divorced/civil partnership dissolved*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR

**Use**
Ask LMDvY4

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*

**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.*

**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMEnd = 1) // Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved

# Lmspm. *Month - not co-resident on death of partner|Month separated*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what month and year did you stop living together?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|-----------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask LMSpM

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*

**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.*

**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) // If in Refreshment Sample
& more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
And If (LMEnd = 1,97 | LSpWwd = 2) // Marriage ended in divorce/civil partnership dissolved OR not co-resident when spouse/partner died

# Lmspy4. *Year - not co-resident on death of partner|Year separated*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR

**Use**
Ask LMSpY4
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach NMar = 1|2|3 and most recent.*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4|5|6|7|8|9)))) *// If in Refreshment Sample & more than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.*
And If (LMEnd = 1,97 | LSpWwd = 2) *// Marriage ended in divorce/civil partnership dissolved OR not co-resident when spouse/partner died*

---

**END LOOP**

# Lcoh. *Ever cohabited*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
If currently cohabiting, autofill as 'Yes'
**Text**
As you know some couples live together without actually getting married. Aside from any marriages or civil partnerships you have just told me about, have you ever lived with someone as a couple for three months or more?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask LCoh
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) *// If in Refreshment Sample*

---

# Lncoh. *Number cohabiting partners*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In all, how many partners have you ever lived with for three months or more outside of marriage?
**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE MARRIAGE PARTNERS OR CIVIL PARTNERS
IF COHABITING INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER

**Use**
Ask LNCoh
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) *// If in Refreshment Sample*
And If (LCoh = 1) *// Ever cohabited*

---

# Lcsbm. *Month began cohabitation spell*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what month and year did you start living with your [first/second/third/fourth/fifth/sixth/seventh/eigth/ninth/current/last] partner?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|-----------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask LCsBM
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach LNCoh = 1 to 10 most recent (for each spell of cohabitation).*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) *// If in Refreshment Sample*
And If (LCoh = 1) *// Ever cohabited*

# Lcsby4. *Year began cohabitation spell*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR

**Use**
Ask LCsBY4
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach LNCoh = 1 to 10 most recent (for each spell of cohabitation).*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) *// If in Refreshment Sample*
And If (LCoh = 1) *// Ever cohabited*

# Lcsem. *Month ceased cohabitation spell*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what month and year did you stop living with this partner?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT NEXT
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask LCsEM
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach LNCoh = 1 to 10 most recent (for each spell of cohabitation).*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) *// If in Refreshment Sample*
And If (LCoh = 1) *// Ever cohabited*

---

# Lcsey4. *Year ceased cohabitation spell*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR

**Use**
Ask LCsEY4
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach LNCoh = 1 to 10 most recent (for each spell of cohabitation).*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) *// If in Refreshment Sample*
And If (LCoh = 1) *// Ever cohabited*

**END LOOP**

# Lmar1m. *Month of first marriage*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what month and year did you marry *for the first time*{if NMAR > 1}?
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask LMAR1M
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) *// If NOT in Refreshment Sample & marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)*

# Lmar1y. *Year of first marriage*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**
`Ask LMAR1Y`
**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_ip4. *Partnership history module*
**Universe**
`If ((Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0 & HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9)` *// If NOT in Refreshment Sample & marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)*

---

## Module *Fertility history module*

**Use**
`Use Fertilityhistory_ip4`

# Fertintro. *Fertility intro*

**Text**
The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.
**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|-------------------------------|

**Use**
`Ask FertIntro`
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*

---

# Ladopt. *Ever had step/adopted child(ren)*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask LAdopt`
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh = 0)` *// Number of adoptive/step children from HH Grid is 0*

# Lnadopt. *Number of step/adopted child(ren)*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many step/adopted children have you had in all?
**Use**
`Ask LNAdopt`
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
`And If (LAdopt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh > 0)` *// Has had adopted/step children or there are adoptive/step children in HH Grid*

# Adoptint. *Step/adoption preamble*

**Text**
I'd like to ask you about each adopted or step child in turn, starting with the eldest.
**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|-------------------------------|

**Use**
`Ask AdoptInt`
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1)` *// If in Refreshment Sample*
`And If ((LAdopt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh > 0) & LNAdopt > 1)` *// If has more than one step or adopted child in HH*

---

**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each LNAdopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child).

# Lacbd. *Date of birth - step/adopted child*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What is your [eldest/next eldest] adopted or step-child's date of birth?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask LACBD
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LNAdopt > 0) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0

# Lacbm. *Month of birth - step/adopted child*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE MONTH
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask LACBM
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LNAdopt > 0) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0

# Lacby4. *Year of birth - step/adopted child*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE YEAR

**Use**
Ask LACBY4
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LNAdopt > 0) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0

# Lacsx. *Sex of step-adopted child*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Are/Were they a boy or a girl?
**Options**

| 1 | Boy |
|----|-----|
| 2 | Girl |

**Use**
Ask LACSx
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LNAdopt > 0) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0

# Lascst. *Whether step or adopted*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Is [he/she/they] a step or adopted child?
**Options**

| 1 | Step |
|----|------|
| 2 | Adopted |

**Use**
Ask LAScst
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LNAdopt > 0) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0

# Lacyb4. *Year step/adopted child joined resp HH*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what year did [he/she/they] begin living with you?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask LACYB4
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LNAdopt > 0) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0

# Laclv. *Step/adopted child still lives in resp HH*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Does [he/she/they] still live with you?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Died |

**Use**
Ask LACLv
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LNAdopt > 0) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0

**Hard Check: If** *(If LACLV = 1 Then Check Applied If GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh = 0) // If LACLV is 1 then check applied if there are no step/adopted children recorded in the household grid*

# Lacno. *PNO of step/adopted child in HH*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WHICH ADOPTED OR STEP CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

**Use**
Ask LACNo
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LNAdopt > 0) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0
And If (LACLv = 1) // Step/adopted child resident

# Lacal. *Age of step/adopted child when last lived with resp*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What age was [he/she/they] when [he/she/they] last lived with you?

**Use**
Ask LACal
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LNAdopt > 0) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0
And If (LACLv = 2) // Step/adopted child not resident

# Lacyd4. *Year of death - step/adopted child*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In which year did that happen?

**Use**
Ask LACyD4
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1) // If in Refreshment Sample
And If (LNAdopt > 0) // If number of adopted/step children R has ever had is greater than 0
And If (LACLv = 3) // Step/adopted child deceased

**Note**

LOOP END

# Lprnt. *Ever had/fathered children*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Have you ever [fathered/had] any biological children?
**Interviewer Instruction**
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask LPrnt
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh = 0) // Number of biological children in HH = 0

# Lnprnt. *Number of biological children ever had/fathered*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Can I just check, how many biological children have you [fathered/had]?
**Interviewer Instruction**
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN
F9 FOR HELP
**Use**
Ask LNPrnt
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // Ever had/fathered children or number of biological children in HH greater than 0

**Soft Check: If** *(If LNPrnt < GRIDVARIABLES.NNatch) // If number of biological children reported by respondent is less than number of biological children in the household*

# Ch1bd. *DOB of eldest child: Day*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)
**Text**
Can you please tell me the date of birth of your **eldest** (first born) child?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY
**Use**
Ask CH1BD
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // Ever had/fathered children or number of biological children in HH greater than 0
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample

# Ch1bm. *DOB of eldest child: Month*

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|-----------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask CH1BM
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // Ever had/fathered children or number of biological children in HH greater than 0
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample

# Ch1by4. *DOB of eldest child: Year*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask CH1BY4
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // Ever had/fathered children or number of biological children in HH greater than 0
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0) // If NOT in Refreshment Sample

# Childint. *Biological child(ren) preamble*

**Text**
I'd like to ask you about each child, starting with your eldest child.
**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|---|

**Use**
Ask ChildInt
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child

**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child).

# Lchlv. *Child resident is biological*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Is your [eldest/next oldest] child still living with you?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Died |
| 4 | Stillborn |

**Use**
Ask LChLv
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child

# Lchyd4. *Year biological child left household/died*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In which year did that happen?

**Use**
Ask LChyD4
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 3 | 4) // Biological child deceased or stillborn

# Lchsx. *Sex of non-resident biological child*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Are/Were they a boy or a girl?
**Options**

| 1 | Boy |
|---|---|
| 2 | Girl |

**Use**
Ask LChSx
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv > 1) // Biological child not resident or died or stillborn

# Lchdobd. *Day of birth of non-resident biological child*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What is/was [his/her/their] date of birth?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask LChDoBD
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 2 | 3) // Biological child not resident or is deceased

# Lchdobm. *Month of birth of non-resident biological child*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask LChDoBM
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // *If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // *If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child*
And If (LChLv = 2 | 3) // *Biological child not resident or is deceased*

# Lchdoby. *Year of birth of non-resident biological child*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask LChDoBY
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // *If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // *If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child*
And If (LChLv = 2 | 3) // *Biological child not resident or is deceased*

# Lchal. *Age last lived with resp*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What age was [he/she/they] when [he/she/they] last lived with you?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF CHILD HAS NEVER LIVED WITH RESPONDENT, ENTER 0

**Use**
Ask LChal
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // *If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // *If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child*
And If (LChLv = 2 | 3) // *Biological child not resident or is deceased*

# Lchno. *PNO of resident biological child*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WHICH NATURAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

**Use**
Ask LChNo
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // *If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // *If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child*
And If (LChLv = 1) // *Biological child is resident*

# Lchchk. *Date of birth check - resident biological child*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Can I check [NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask LChChk
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resident in the household

# Bwtxp. *Child born when expected*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Was [NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask BwtXp
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resident in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16

# Bwtel. *Child born early or late*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Was [NAME] born early or late?
**Options**

| 1 | Early |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Late  |

**Use**
Ask BwtEL
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resident in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
And If (BwtXp = 2) // If resident biological child was born early or late

# Bwtwk. *Weeks early or late*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 2     |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many weeks [early/late] was [NAME]?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ROUND UP HALF WEEKS
**Use**
Ask BwtWk
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resident in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
And If (BwtXp = 2) // If resident biological child was born early or late

**Soft Check: If** *(If BwtWk > 9) // More than 9 weeks early or late*

# Bwt. *Birthweight*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did [NAME] weigh when they were born?

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

**Options**

| 1 | Answer in lbs and ounces |
|---|---|
| 2 | Answer in kilograms |

**Use**
Ask Bwt

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resider in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16

---

# Bwtlb. *Birthweight in pounds*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

**Use**
Ask BWtLb

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resider in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
And If (Bwt = 1) // Birthweight given in pounds and ounces

---

# Bwtoz. *Birthweight in ounces*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

**Use**
Ask BwtOz

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resider in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
And If (Bwt = 1) // Birthweight given in pounds and ounces

---

# Bwtk. *Birthweight kilograms*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 2 | 5 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Fractional entry allowed

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

**Use**
Ask BWtK

**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1)) // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If (LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child) // Mother of a biological child resider in the household
And If (Child < 16) // If resident biological child under 16
And If (Bwt = 2) // Birthweight given in kilograms

# Bwtg5. *Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Did *[NAME]* weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask BwtG5
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1))* // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If *(LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child)* // Mother of a biological child resident in the household
And If *(Child < 16)* // If resident biological child under 16
And If *((Bwt = DK|REF) | (BWtLb & BWtOz = DK|REF) | (BWtK = DK|REF))* // Birthweight not known

# Brfed. *Breastfeed*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Did you breastfeed *[NAME]*, even if only for a short time?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Currently breastfeeding (applies for children < 5 in household only) |

**Use**
Ask BrFed
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1))* // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If *(LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child)* // Mother of a biological child resident in the household
And If *(Child < 16)* // If resident biological child under 16

# Brfedend. *Age breastfeeding stopped*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
And how old was *[NAME]* when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER
**Use**
Ask BrFedEnd
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1))* // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If *(LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child)* // Mother of a biological child resident in the household
And If *(Child < 16)* // If resident biological child under 16
And If *(BrFed = 1)* // Breastfed child

# Brfedend2. *Age breastfeeding stopped: unit*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE UNIT
**Options**

| 1 | Days |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Weeks |
| 3 | Months |
| 4 | Years |

**Use**
Ask BrFedEnd2
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & (LNPrnt > 0 & LPrnt = 1))* // If in Refreshment Sample & Resp is biological parent of a child
And If *(LChLv = 1 & HHGRID.sex = 2 & Relationship Of Child To Respondent Is Natural Child)* // Mother of a biological child resident in the household
And If *(Child < 16)* // If resident biological child under 16
And If *(BrFed = 1)* // Breastfed child

**Soft Check: If** *(If (BrFedEnd > 20 & BrFedEnd2 = 1|2|3) Or If (BrFedEnd > 2 & BrFedEnd2 = 4))* // *Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding*
**Note**
LOOP END

# Lchmor. *Likely resp will have more children*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you think you will have [any more/any] children?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | Self/partner currently pregnant |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask LChMor
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((HHGRID.sex = 1 & HHGRID.dvage In 15-64) | (HHGRID.sex = 2 & HHGRID.dvage In 15-45))) // Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45

# Lchmorn. *No. more children resp likely to have*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How [many more/many] children do you think you will have?
**Use**
Ask LChMorN
**Modules**
Module Fertilityhistory_ip4. *Fertility history module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // If non-interviewed adult at previous wave and never interviewed previously
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 1 & ((HHGRID.sex = 1 & HHGRID.dvage In 15-64) | (HHGRID.sex = 2 & HHGRID.dvage In 15-45))) // Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45
And If (LChMor = 1) // Likely resp will have more children

---

**Module** *Annual Event History module*

**Use**
Use Annualeventhistory_ip4

---

# Calintro. *Annual events intro*

**Text**
The next questions ask about changes that may have happened to you since we last interviewed you on [ff_intdate].
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |

**Use**
Ask CalIntro
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

# Adcts. *Lived continuously at this address since last interview*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Can I just check, have you yourself lived at this address continuously since the last time we interviewed you, that is since [ff_IntDate]?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask AdCts
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & HHGrid.NewPer = 4) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & HHGrid.NewPer = 2)) // If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a continuing respondent or HH inerviewed at different address previously and respondent is a rejoiner

# Movy1. *Reason for move*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
*[When we last interviewed you, you were living at a different address. Did you move from that address for...]* {HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & RJRFlag <> 1} /
*[Thinking about the reasons why you haven't lived continuously at this address since we last interviewed you, did you move from this address for...]* {AdNew = 2}

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Family related reasons |
| 2 | Education related reasons |
| 3 | Employer related reasons |
| 4 | Housing related reasons |
| 5 | Area related reasons |
| 6 | Or did you have to move for some other reason? |

**Use**
`Ask MovY1`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))` // *If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview*

# Family. *Moved for family reasons*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What family related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Married/moved in with partner |
| 2 | Separated/divorced/split up from spouse/partner |
| 3 | Moved in with family/moved back with family (other than code 1) |
| 4 | Moved away from family (other than code 2) |
| 5 | Moved in with friends |
| 6 | Moved to be closer to family/friends |
| 7 | Moved with spouse/partner due to their relocation |
| 8 | None of the above/Other reason |

**Use**
`Ask Family`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))` // *If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview*
`And If (MovY1 = 1)` // *Moved for family reasons*

# Education. *Moved for education reasons*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What education related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Moved to term-time accommodation/college or university |
| 2 | Left education/ended course |
| 3 | None of the above/Other reason |

**Use**
`Ask Education`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))` // *If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview*
`And If (MovY1 = 2)` // *Moved for education reasons*

# Memploy. *Moved for employment reasons*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What employment related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Employer moved job to another workplace |
| 2 | Got a different job with the same employer which meant moving workplace |
| 3 | Moved to start a new job with a new employer |
| 4 | Moved to be nearer work but didn't move workplace |
| 5 | Moved to start own business |
| 6 | Decided to relocate own business |
| 7 | Salary increased so could afford to move home |
| 8 | Moved to look for work |
| 9 | Retirement (self or spouse) |
| 10 | None of the above/Other reason |

**Use**
`Ask MEmploy`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))` // *If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview*
`And If (MovY1 = 3)` // *Moved for employment reasons*

# Housing. *Moved for housing reasons*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What housing related reason was that?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY
**Options**

| 1 | Wanted somewhere bigger |
|---|---|
| 2 | Wanted somewhere smaller/cheaper |
| 3 | Wanted own accommodation or to form a household |
| 4 | To buy somewhere |
| 5 | Health reasons (e.g. house too damp, house not healthy) |
| 6 | Wanted bungalow / no stairs / ground floor flat |
| 7 | Needed care in sheltered accommodation/care/nursing home |
| 8 | Disliked previous house/flat |
| 9 | Wanted better accommodation |
| 10 | Wanted more privacy/previous accommodation overcrowded |
| 11 | Wanted a change |
| 12 | Evicted from rented accommodation/repossessed/other forced moves |
| 13 | Council offered new accommodation |
| 14 | None of the above/Other reason |

**Use**
`Ask Housing`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))* // *If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview*
And If *(MovY1 = 4)* // *Moved for housing reasons*

# Area. *Moved for area related reasons*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What area related reason was that?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY
**Options**

| 1 | Disliked absence of facilities/isolation |
|---|---|
| 2 | Wanted to move to a more rural environment |
| 3 | Disliked traffic (including noise or danger from traffic) |
| 4 | Disliked crime, vandalism, etc/area unsafe |
| 5 | Noise (other than traffic) |
| 6 | Unfriendly area/Disliked neighbours |
| 7 | Wanted to move to specific place |
| 8 | Disliked area |
| 9 | None of the above/Other reason |

**Use**
`Ask Area`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))* // *If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview*
And If *(MovY1 = 5)* // *Moved for area related reasons*

# Moveoth. *Moved for other reasons*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What other reason was that?
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
`Ask MoveOth`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))* // *If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview*
And If *(MovY1 = 6)* // *Moved for other reasons*

# Movdir. *Moved direct or multiple moves*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you move directly from that address into this address or did you live somewhere else in between?

**Options**

| 1 | Moved direct to this address |
|---|---|
| 2 | Lived somewhere else in between |

**Use**
`Ask MovDir`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))` *// If HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview*

# Moved. *Whether moved address since previous wave interview indicator*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
`Compute Moved = If {HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & {HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2}} OR {HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1} Then`
`Moved = 1 . Compute Variable Moved To Indicate Moved Address Since Previous Wave Interview;`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*

# Plnowm_a. *Month of moving to current address*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
VERSION A

Please tell me the month and year you moved into **this** address?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
`Ask PLNOWM_A`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (Moved = 1 & Ff_changew2 = 1)` *// Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version A*

# Plnowy4_a. *Year of moving to current address*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
VERSION A

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
`Ask PLNOWY4_A`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (Moved = 1 & Ff_changew2 = 1)` *// Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version A*

# PLnow_b1. *Implicit timing of living at this address*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
VERSION B
How long have you lived at this address?
**Options**

| 1 | Duration provided |
|---|---|
| 2 | Date provided |

**Use**
Ask PLNOW_B1
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Moved = 1 & Ff_changew2 = 2) // Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version B

# PLnowy4_b2. *Years since moved to new address*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
VERSION B
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEARS
ENTER 0 IF MOVED WITHIN THE PAST YEAR>

**Use**
Ask PLNOWY4_B2
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Moved = 1 & Ff_changew2 = 2) // Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version B
And If (PLNOW_B1 = 1) // If respondent provided a duration

# PLnowm_b2. *Months since moved to new address*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
VERSION B
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTHS

**Use**
Ask PLNOWM_B2
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Moved = 1 & Ff_changew2 = 2) // Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version B
And If (PLNOW_B1 = 1) // If respondent provided a duration

# PLnowm_b3. *Month moved to new address*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
VERSION B
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask PLNOWM_B3
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (Moved = 1 & Ff_changew2 = 2) // Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version B
And If (PLNOW_B1 = 2) // If respondent provided a date

# Plnowy4_b3. *Year moved to new address*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
VERSION B
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask PLNOWY4_B3
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (Moved = 1 & Ff_changew2 = 2) // *Has moved address since previous wave interview & measures of change experimental Version B*
And If (PLNOW_B1 = 2) // *If respondent provided a date*

# Pldateh. *Moving date recall*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How did you come up with that date?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE DO NOT RETURN TO PREVIOUS QUESTION(S) TO CHANGE THE RESPONDENT'S DATE ANSWER(S) IF RESPONDENT DECIDED ON A DIFFERENT DATE AS A RESULT OF ANSWERING THIS QUESTION

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Options**

| 1 | Guessed |
|---|---------|
| 2 | Knew the exact date |
| 3 | Related it to their age |
| 4 | Related it to the date of another event |
| 5 | Remembered something about the event that suggested when it happened |
| 6 | Doesn't know how they came up with the date |

**Use**
Ask PLDateH
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (PLNOWM_A <> DK/REF | PLNOWY4_A <> DK/REF | PLNOW_B1 <> DK/REF | PLNOWY4_B2 <> DK/REF | PLNOWM_B2 <> DK/REF | PLNOWM_B3 <> DK/REF | PLNOWY4_B3 <> DK/REF) // *If provided any date information about moving to current address*

# Relup. *Last wave partner resident or split (from Household Grid)*

**Options**

| 1 | Married/civil partnership partner resident {if ff_spid is current spouse} |
|---|---------|
| 2 | Cohab partner resident {if ff_ppid is current partner} |
| 3 | Married/civil partnership partner not resident {if ff_spid is not current resident} |
| 4 | Cohab partner not resident {if ff_ppid is not current resident} |
| 5 | Married/civil partner/cohab partner deceased {if ff_spid or ff_ppid is deceased} |
| 6 | Not in marriage/cohabitation last wave {if no ff_spid or no ff_ppid} |

**Use**
Compute RelUp = Variable To Indicate Whether Last Wave Partner Is Resident Or Not From Household Grid;
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*

# Mstatsam. *Whether marital status changed within cohab rel*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
When we last interviewed you, your **legal** marital status was [ff_marstat]. Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since [ff_intdate]?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Last wave marital status incorrect |

**Use**
Ask MStatSam
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (RelUp > 1) // *Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*

# Lwwrong. *Correct marital status last wave*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Can you tell me what your legal marital status was last time we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate]?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
| 2 | Married |
| 3 | A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
| 4 | Separated but legally married |
| 5 | Divorced |
| 6 | Widowed |
| 7 | SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner |
| 8 | SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved |
| 9 | SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died) |

**Use**
Ask LWWrong
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (RelUp > 1) // *Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If (MStatSam = 3) // *Last wave legal marital status incorrect*

# Mstatsamn. *Whether marital status changed*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since [ff_IntDate]?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask MStatSamN
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (RelUp > 1) // *Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If (MStatSam = 3) // *Last wave legal marital status incorrect*

**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the questions MStatCh, StatCM, StatCY4, DivChk, DivFin, DVM, DVY4 and CMLStat until CMLStat = 2.

# Mstatch. *Legal marital status change*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What did your **legal** marital status become with this change? Were you...
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
| 2 | Married |
| 3 | A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership |
| 4 | Separated but legally married |
| 5 | Divorced |
| 6 | Widowed |
| 7 | SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner |
| 8 | SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved |
| 9 | SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died) |

**Use**
Ask MStatCh
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (RelUp > 1) // *Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // *Legal marital status has changed since last wave*

# Statcm. *Month legal marital status changed*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff_spid l ff_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

**Text**
Can you tell me the month and year of that change to your **legal** marital status?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | January |
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask StatCM

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)* // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

# Statcy4. *Year legal marital status changed*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff_spid l ff_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask StatCY4

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)* // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

# Divchk. *Divorce/CP dissolved date check*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
You say [you became divorced] / [your civil partnership was dissolved]. Is the date you have given me the date your divorce/dissolved partnership became final or the date you separated and stopped living with your husband/wife/partner?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Date became final |
| 2 | Date stopped living together |

**Use**
Ask DivChk

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)* // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If *(MStatCh = 5 | 8)* // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)

# Divfin. *Divorce final check*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is your divorce/dissolved civil partnership legally final?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask DivFin

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)* // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If *(MStatCh = 5 | 8)* // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If *(DivChk = 2)* // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together

# Dvm. *Month divorce/CP dissolved*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
In what month and year did your [divorce or annulment] / [dissolved civil partnership] become final?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|----------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask DVM
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // *Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)* // *Legal marital status has changed since last wave*
And If *(MStatCh = 5 | 8)* // *New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)*
And If *(DivChk = 2)* // *Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together*
And If *(DivFin = 1)* // *Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final*

# Dvy4. *Year divorce/CP dissolved*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR
**Use**
Ask DVY4
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // *Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)* // *Legal marital status has changed since last wave*
And If *(MStatCh = 5 | 8)* // *New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)*
And If *(DivChk = 2)* // *Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together*
And If *(DivFin = 1)* // *Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final*

# Cmlstat. *Current legal marital status*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
And has your legal marital status changed again since then?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|----|------|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CMLStat
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // *Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)* // *Legal marital status has changed since last wave*

**Note**
LOOP END when CMLStat = 2

# Cohab. *Any cohabitation spells since last interview*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Since we interviewed you on [*ff_IntDate*] have you had any periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more? [Please include your current husband/wife/partner] {if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident}
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|----|------|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Cohab
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(RelUp > 2)* // *Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave*

# Cohabn. *Number spells of cohabitation*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How many periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more have you had since [ff_IntDate] [, including periods of cohabitation with your current husband/wife/partner] {if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident} ?
**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN NUMBER
**Use**
`Ask CohabN`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(RelUp > 2)* // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If *(Cohab = 1)* // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If CohabN > 3)* // **If more than 3 separate cohabitation spells in the last 12 months**

**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the questions LMCbM, LMCbY4, CurrPart, LMSpM and LMSpY4 the number of times stated at CohabN.

# Lmcbm. *Month began cohabitation spell*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Can you tell me the month and year you started [this/your first/your next] period of cohabitation?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|----------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
`Ask LMCbM`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(RelUp > 2)* // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If *(Cohab = 1)* // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If *(CohabN > 0)* // Number of cohabitation spells given

---

# Lmcby4. *Year began cohabitation spell*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR
**Use**
`Ask LMCbY4`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(RelUp > 2)* // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If *(Cohab = 1)* // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If *(CohabN > 0)* // Number of cohabitation spells given

---

# Currpart. *Check if current husband/wife/partner*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Can I just check, is this your current [husband/wife] {if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2} / [partner] {if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 3 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1}?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|----|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask CurrPart`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(RelUp > 2)* // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If *(Cohab = 1)* // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If *(CohabN > 0)* // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If *((CohabN = MAX CohabN) & ((HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)| (HHGRID.LiveWith = 1)))* // on the last cohabitation spell and is currently married or civil partnership or living with someone as a couple

# Lmspm. *Month ended ML spell*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In what month and year did you stop living with that partner?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask LMSpM

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (RelUp > 2) *// Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave*
And If (Cohab = 1) *// Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview*
And If (CohabN > 0) *// Number of cohabitation spells given*
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) *// not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked*

# Lmspy4. *Year ended ML spell*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask LMSpY4

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (RelUp > 2) *// Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave*
And If (Cohab = 1) *// Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview*
And If (CohabN > 0) *// Number of cohabitation spells given*
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS) *// not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked*

**Hard Check: If** *(If Cohabitation Spell Duration < 3 Months) // If cohabitation spell duration less than 3 months*
**Note**
LOOP END

# Father. *Fathered children since last interview*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Since we last interviewed you on *[ff_IntDate]* have you fathered any children, including any children who are not living with you here?

**Interviewer Instruction**
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Awaiting birth of child |

**Use**
Ask Father

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) *// Male and aged 16 to 64*

# Nchild. *Number of new children*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How many children have you had since *[ff_IntDate]*?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask NChild

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) *// Male and aged 16 to 64*
And If (Father = 1) *// Has fathered a child since last interview*

# Preg. *Has had a pregnancy*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
The next questions are about any children you may have had.

Since [ff_IntDate] have you been pregnant at all, even if this did not result in a live birth?

**Options**

| 1 | Pregnant at last interview {compute code 1 if ff_Hlpreg = 1} |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes, has had pregnancy |
| 3 | No pregnancies |

**Use**
Ask Preg
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*

**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each pregnancy since last interview.

# Pregm. *Month of pregnancy*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
In what month and year did you become pregnant?
**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS, MISCARRIAGES AND TERMINATIONS

PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH**

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask PREGM
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // *Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy*

# Pregy4. *Year of pregnancy*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR**

**Use**
Ask PREGY4
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // *Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy*

# Pregfert. *Used fertility treatment*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Did you receive any form of fertility treatment before becoming pregnant?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask PregFert
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // *Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy*

# Invitro. *Used in-vitro fertilisation*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Did you receive invitro fertilisation treatment?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask InVitro
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // *Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy*
And If (PregFert = 1) // *received fertility treatment*

# Pregout. *Outcome of pregnancy*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
If mode is CATI question is to be Interviewer coded, NOT a 'READ OUT'
**Text**
[Last time we interviewed you, you were pregnant] {if PREG = 1} Did this/your next pregnancy result in a live birth with a normal delivery or by caesarean section?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Live birth - normal delivery |
|---|------------------------------|
| 2 | Live birth - caesarean |
| 3 | Not live birth |
| 4 | Current pregnancy |

**Use**
Ask PregOut
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*

# Pregend. *How pregnancy ended*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only
**Text**
How did this pregnancy end? Please just tell me the number from the card.
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Miscarriage |
|---|-------------|
| 2 | Stillbirth |
| 3 | Termination |
| 4 | Ectopic or tubal |

**Use**
Ask PregEnd
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // *pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only*

# Endmnth. *Month pregnancy ended if not live birth*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only
**Text**
How many months pregnant were you when this pregnancy ended. Was it less than 3 months, between 3 and 6 months, or 6 months or more?
**Options**

| 1 | Less than 3 months |
|---|--------------------|
| 2 | Between 3 and 6 months |
| 3 | 6 months or more |

**Use**
Ask EndMnth
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // *pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only*

# Pregsmoke. *Smoked during pregnancy*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Did you smoke at all during this pregnancy, including before you were aware that you were pregnant?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
`Ask PregSmoke`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*

# Smkmnth. *Trimesters smoked*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
During which months of this pregnancy did you smoke? Did you smoke in...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Options**

| 1 | Months 1 to 3 |
|---|---------------|
| 2 | Months 4 to 6 |
| 3 | Months 7 to 9 |

**Use**
`Ask SmkMnth`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*
And If *(PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy*

# Pregsmk1. *No. of cigarettes smoked during first trimester*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 3     |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months one to three of this pregnancy?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
`Ask PregSmk1`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*
And If *(PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy*
And If *(SmkMnth = 1) // smoked during first trimester*

**Soft Check: If** *(If PregSmk1 > 40) // if smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant*

# Pregsmk2. *No. of cigarettes smoked during second trimester*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 3     |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months four to six of this pregnancy?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
`Ask PregSmk2`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*
And If *(PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy*
And If *(SmkMnth = 2) // smoked during second trimester*

**Soft Check: If** *(If PregSmk2 > 40) // if smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant*

# Pregsmk3. *No. of cigarettes smoked during third trimester*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months seven to nine of this pregnancy?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
`Ask PregSmk3`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))` *// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
`And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)` *// Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
`And If (PregOut < 3)` *// If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*
`And If (PregSmoke = 1)` *// smoked during pregnancy*
`And If (SmkMnth = 3)` *// smoked during third trimester*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If PregSmk3 > 40) // if smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant*

# Aedrof. *Freq alcohol while preg*

**Source**
MCS
**Text**
Which of these best describes how often you usually drank alcohol during this pregnancy?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Every day |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | 5-6 times per week |
| 3 | 3-4 times per week |
| 4 | 1-2 times per week |
| 5 | 1-2 times per month |
| 6 | Less than once a month |
| 7 | Never |

**Use**
`Ask AEDROF`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))` *// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
`And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)` *// Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
`And If (PregOut < 3)` *// If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*

---

# Aepuwk. *Units alcohol per week*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
MCS
**Text**
And in an average week, how many units did you drink?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

**Use**
`Ask AEPUWK`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))` *// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
`And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)` *// Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
`And If (PregOut < 3)` *// If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*
`And If (AEDROF = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4)` *// If drank alcohol between daily and once or twice a week when pregnant*

---

# Aepuda. *Units alcohol per occasion*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
MCS
**Text**
And on the days when you did drink alcohol, on average how many units did you drink in a day?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"
**Use**
`Ask AEPUDA`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))` *// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
`And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)` *// Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
`And If (PregOut < 3)` *// If pregnancy resulted in a live birth*
`And If (AEDROF = 5 | 6)` *// If drank alcohol once or twice a month or less than once a month*

# Lchmulti. *Pregnancy resulted in multiple births*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Did you have a multiple birth such as twins or triplets with this pregnancy?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes, twins |
| 2 | Yes, triplets |
| 3 | Yes, quadruplets or more |
| 4 | No, it was a single birth |

**Use**
Ask LChMulti
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth

# Morpreg. *More pregnancies since last interview*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Have you had any more pregnancies since we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate]?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask MorPreg
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy

**Note**
LOOP END

# Nnewborn. *Number of newborns since last interview*

| Decimals | Width |
| --- | --- |
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute NNewborn = Number Of Newborns Since Last Interview. If Respondent Is Male Compute From NChild. If Respondent Is Female Compute From PregOut = 1|2 And LChMulti.;
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

---

**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each newborn child as calculated at NNewborn - LChLv, LChyD4, LChSx, LChBM, LChBY4, Lchal, LChNo, LChChk, BwtXp, BwtEL, BwtWk, Bwt, BwtLb, BwtOz, BwtK, BwtG5, BrFed, BrFedEnd, BrFedEnd2.

# Lchlv. *Child still lives with parent*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Is your first/second/third/fourth child still living with you?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |
| 3 | SPONTANEOUS Died |

**Use**
Ask LChLv
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

# Lchyd4. *Year child died*

| Decimals | Width |
| --- | --- |
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
In which year did that happen?

**Use**
Ask LChyD4
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 3) // newborn child has died

# Lchsx. *Child's sex*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Are/were they a boy or a girl?

**Options**

| 1 | Boy |
|---|---|
| 2 | Girl |

**Use**
Ask LChSx

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

# Lchbm. *Child's birth month*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me his/her month and year of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask LChBM

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

# Lchby4. *Child's birth year*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask LChBY4

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

# Lchal. *Child age when last lived with parent*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How old was he/she when he/she last lived with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE IN MONTHS

**Use**
Ask LChal

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent

# Lchno. *PNO of child*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Only include PNOs of children new to the HH since the last wave
**Interviewer Instruction**
WHICH NEWBORN BIOLOGICAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?
**Options**

| 1 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 2 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 3 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 4 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 5 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 6 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 7 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 8 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 9 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 10 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 11 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 12 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 13 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 14 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 15 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |
| 16 | [CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE] |

**Use**
Ask LChNo
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 1) // newborn child is living with respondent

# Lchchk. *Check child's name, sex and DOB*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Can I check, [CHILD'S NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask LChChk
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & LChNo <> DK|REF|MIS) // female and mother of a newborn and child's PNO entered

# Bwtxp. *Child born when expected*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Was [CHILD'S NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask BwtXp
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

# Bwtel. *Child born early or late*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Was [CHILD'S NAME] born early or late?
**Options**

| 1 | Early |
| 2 | Late |

**Use**
Ask BwtEL
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

# Bwtwk. *Weeks early or late*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many weeks [early/late] was [CHILD'S NAME]?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

**Use**
Ask BwtWk
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

---

**Soft Check: If *(If BwtWk > 9)* // number of weeks early or late is greater than 9**

# Bwt. *Birthweight*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How much did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh when they were born?
**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE
**Options**

| 1 | Answer in lbs and ounces |
|---|--------------------------|
| 2 | Answer in kilograms |

**Use**
Ask Bwt
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

---

# Bwtlb. *Birthweight in pounds*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

**Use**
Ask BwtLb
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

---

# Bwtoz. *Birthweight in ounces*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

**Use**
Ask BwtOz
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

---

# Bwtk. *Birthweight kilograms*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 5 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

**Use**
Ask BwtK
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 2) // birthweight given in kilograms and grams

---

# Bwtg5. *Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask BwtG5

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // *female and newborn child resident*
And If ((BwtLb & BwtOz = DK|REF) | (BwtK = DK|REF)) // *birthweight not known or refused*

# Nbclmprb. *Problems calming child*

**Source**
Adapted from GAINS

**Text**
How easy or difficult is it for you to calm or soothe [CHILD'S NAME] when s/he is upset?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very easy          |
|---|--------------------|
| 2 | Somewhat easy      |
| 3 | About average      |
| 4 | Somewhat difficult |
| 5 | Very difficult     |

**Use**
Ask NBClmPrb

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // *female and newborn child resident*

# Nbfuss. *Amount of fussing or crying*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How often does [CHILD'S NAME] usually fuss and cry during a typical 24 hour period (e.g. yesterday)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Most of the time       |
|---|------------------------|
| 2 | Quite a bit of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time       |
| 4 | Not very often         |
| 5 | Rarely if at all       |

**Use**
Ask NBFuss

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // *female and newborn child resident*

# Nbsleep. *Time for child to settle into sleep*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 3     |

**Source**
GAINS

**Text**
How long does it usually take you to settle [CHILD'S NAME] for his or her night time sleep once you have started the process?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TIME IN MINUTES

**Use**
Ask NBSleep

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // *female and newborn child resident*

# Nbwakes. *Number of times child wakes at night*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 2     |

**Source**
GAINS
**Text**
How many times does [CHILD'S NAME] usually wake him/herself up at night?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER OF TIMES

**Use**
Ask NBWakes
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

---

# Nbrefeat. *Refuses to eat statement*

**Source**
Samara, M., Johnson, S., Lamberts, K., Marlow, N. & Wolke, D. (2010). Eating problems at age 6 years in a whole population sample of extremely preterm children. 'Developmental Medicine and Child Neurology', 52(2), e16-e22.
**Text**
How true are the following statements about [CHILD'S NAME]?

[CHILD'S NAME] refuses to eat.
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Not true       |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Somewhat true  |
| 3 | Certainly true |

**Use**
Ask NBRefEat
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

---

# Nbnoapp. *No appetite statement*

**Source**
Samara, M., Johnson, S., Lamberts, K., Marlow, N. & Wolke, D. (2010). Eating problems at age 6 years in a whole population sample of extremely preterm children. 'Developmental Medicine and Child Neurology', 52(2), e16-e22.
**Text**
[CHILD'S NAME] seems to have no appetite.
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Not true       |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Somewhat true  |
| 3 | Certainly true |

**Use**
Ask NBNoApp
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

---

# Brfed. *Breastfeed*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Did you breastfeed [CHILD'S NAME], even if only for a short time?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes                    |
|---|------------------------|
| 2 | No                     |
| 3 | Currently breastfeeding |

**Use**
Ask BrFed
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

---

# Brfedend. *Age breastfeeding stopped*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
And how old was [NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

**Use**
Ask BrFedEnd
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // *female and newborn child resident*
And If (BrFed = 1) // *breastfed*

# Brfedend2. *Age breastfeeding stopped: unit*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE UNIT

**Options**

| 1 | Days |
|---|------|
| 2 | Weeks |
| 3 | Months |
| 4 | Years |

**Use**
Ask BrFedEnd2
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // *female and newborn child resident*
And If (BrFed = 1) // *breastfed*

**Soft Check: If** *(If (BrFedEnd > 20 & BrFedEnd2 = 1|2|3) Or If (BrFedEnd > 2 & BrFedEnd2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding*
**Note**
LOOP END
**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each child living with respondent, who was breastfed at last wave as calculated at ff_BrFedLW - BrFedStill, BrFdLwE, BrFdLwE2.

# Brfedstill. *Still breastfed*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Last time we interviewed you ( [on [ff_IntDate]]), you were breastfeeding [child's name]. Are you still breastfeeding [child's name]?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask BrFedStill
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (Ff_BrFedLW = 1) // *Breastfed at last wave*

# Brfdlwe. *Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 5 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
And how old was [child's name] when you stopped breastfeeding altogether?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

**Use**
Ask BrFdLwE
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (Ff_BrFedLW = 1) // *Breastfed at last wave*
And If (BrFedStill = 2) // *Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave*

# Brfdlwe2. *Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave: unit*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE UNIT

**Options**

| 1 | Days |
|---|------|
| 2 | Weeks |
| 3 | Months |
| 4 | Years |

**Use**
Ask BrFdLwE2

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (Ff_BrFedLW = 1) // *Breastfed at last wave*
And If (BrFedStill = 2) // *Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If (BrFdLwE > 20 & BrFdLwE2 = 1|2|3) Or If (BrFdLwE > 2 & BrFdLwE2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding*

**Note**
LOOP END

# Hcondn. *New health conditions since last interview*

**Source**
UKHLS/NHANES adapted

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Since [*ff_IntDate*] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the following conditions? If so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Asthma |
|---|--------|
| 2 | Arthritis |
| 3 | Congestive heart failure |
| 4 | Coronary heart disease |
| 5 | Angina |
| 6 | Heart attack or myocardial infarction |
| 7 | Stroke |
| 8 | Emphysema |
| 9 | Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid |
| 10 | Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid |
| 11 | Chronic bronchitis |
| 12 | Any kind of liver condition |
| 13 | Cancer or malignancy |
| 14 | Diabetes |
| 15 | Epilepsy |
| 16 | High blood pressure |
| 17 | Clinical depression |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask HCondN

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*

---

**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each newly diagnosed health condition.

# Hospc. *Hospital in-patient due to new condition*

**Source**
BHPS adapted
**Text**
Thinking of your [HCondN], have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer since [ff_IntDate] because of this health condition?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask HOSPC
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) *// Has a newly diagnosed health condition*

# Hospdc. *Hospital in-patient days due to new condition*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 3     |

**Source**
BHPS adapted
**Text**
How many days have you spent in hospital or clinic as an in-patient since [ff_IntDate] because of your [HCondN]?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS
**Use**
Ask HOSPDC
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) *// Has a newly diagnosed health condition*
And If (HOSPC = 1) *// Has has a hospital stay because of new condition*

**Soft Check: If *(If HOSPDC > 250) // Has spent more than 250 days in hospital***

# Hcondns. *Still has newly diagnosed health condition*

**Source**
UKHLS/NHANES adapted
**Text**
Do you still have [HCondN]?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask HCondNS
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) *// Has a newly diagnosed health condition*
And If (HCondN = 1 Thru 5 Or 8 Thru 17) *// Health condition is not heart attack or myocardial infarction or stroke*

**Note**
LOOP END

# Contft. *Continuous FT education*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Last time we interviewed you, you were in full-time education. Have you been in continuous full-time education since [ff_IntDate]? Being on holiday from school or between school and University counts as being in full-time education even if you had a job at that time.
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask ContFT
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (Ff_JBSTAT = 7) *// Full-time student at last interview*

# Ftendm. *Month finished FT education period*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
`Ask FTEndM`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
`And If (Ff_JBSTAT = 7)` // Full-time student at last interview
`And If (ContFT = 2)` // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

# Ftendy4. *Year finished FT education period*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR
**Use**
`Ask FTEndY4`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
`And If (Ff_JBSTAT = 7)` // Full-time student at last interview
`And If (ContFT = 2)` // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

# Ftedany. *Any FT education*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
[Have you had any periods of full-time education since [ff_IntDate]?] {if ff_JBSTAT <> 7} / [Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?] {if ContFT = 2}
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask FTEdAny`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
`And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)` // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each period of full-time education since last interview.

# Ftedstartm. *Month started FT education period*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Can you tell me the month and year you started that/your next period of full-time education?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
`Ask FTEdStartM`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
`And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)` // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
`And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)` // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

# Ftedstarty4. *Year started FT education period*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 4     |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
`Ask FTEdStartY4`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)` *// Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
`And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)` *// Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*

# Ftedend. *FT education period ended*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Has that period of full-time education ended?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes, ended     |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | No, not ended  |

**Use**
`Ask FTEdEnd`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)` *// Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
`And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)` *// Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*

# Ft2endm. *Month finished next FT education period*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
**Options**

| 1  | January   |
|----|-----------|
| 2  | February  |
| 3  | March     |
| 4  | April     |
| 5  | May       |
| 6  | June      |
| 7  | July      |
| 8  | August    |
| 9  | September |
| 10 | October   |
| 11 | November  |
| 12 | December  |

**Use**
`Ask FT2EndM`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)` *// Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
`And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)` *// Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*
`And If (FTEdEnd = 1)` *// Period of full-time education has ended*

# Ft2endy4. *Year finished next FT education period*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 4     |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
`Ask FT2EndY4`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)` *// Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
`And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)` *// Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*
`And If (FTEdEnd = 1)` *// Period of full-time education has ended*

# Ftedmor. *More FT education periods*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask FTEdMor
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If (Ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // *Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // *Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // *Period of full-time education has ended*

**Note**
LOOP END when FTEdMor = 2

# Ftquals. *Qualifications from FT education*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Have you gained any formal qualifications from your full-time education since [ff_IntDate]?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Waiting for results |

**Use**
Ask FTQuals
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // *Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has a period of FT education since last interview*

# Qualnew. *New qualifications gained*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What qualifications have you gained?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Options**

| 1 | University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD) |
|----|---|
| 2 | First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE |
| 3 | Diploma in higher education |
| 4 | Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE) |
| 5 | Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned |
| 6 | Other higher degree |
| 7 | A Level |
| 8 | Welsh Baccalaureate |
| 9 | International Baccalaureate |
| 10 | AS Level |
| 11 | Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland) |
| 12 | (intentionally left blank) |
| 13 | GCSE |
| 14 | (intentionally left blank) |
| 15 | Ordinary/Standard Grade |
| 16 | Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation) |
| 17 | Youth training certificate |
| 18 | Key Skills |
| 19 | Basic skills |
| 20 | Entry level qualifications (Wales) |
| 21 | Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship |
| 22 | RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce) |
| 23 | City and Guilds Certificate |
| 24 | GNVQ/GSVQ |
| 25 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2 |
| 26 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5 |
| 27 | HNC/HND |
| 28 | ONC/OND |
| 29 | BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL |
| 30 | SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC |
| 31 | Other vocational, technical or professional qualification |

**Use**
Ask QualNew
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If ((Ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // *Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview*
And If (FTQuals = 1) // *Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview*

# Trainany. *Training since last interview*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
In the last 12 months, that is since [interview month] [interview year - 1], have you done any [other] training schemes or courses, even if they are not finished yet? Please include any part-time or evening courses, training provided by an employer, day release schemes, apprenticeships and government training schemes.
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask TrainAny`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*

# Trainn. *Number of training periods*

| Decimals | Width |
| --- | --- |
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How many training schemes or courses have you been on?
**Use**
`Ask TrainN`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (TrainAny = 1)` // *Has done some training since last interview*

**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each period of training.

# Trwho. *Training provider*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Thinking about your [first/second/third] training scheme or course, was this provided by your employer either on or off the job, was it a government training scheme, a college or university degree or diploma, or was it some other type of training scheme or course?
[Please tell me about the three longest training schemes or courses you have been on including any that are not finished yet.] {if TrainN greater than 3}
**Options**

| 1 | Provided by employer |
| 2 | Government training scheme |
| 3 | College/University degree or diploma course |
| 4 | Other type of training scheme or course |

**Use**
`Ask TrWho`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (TrainAny = 1)` // *Has done some training since last interview*
`And If (TrainN = RESPONSE)` // *Number of training periods given*

# Traindays. *No. of days on training course*

| Decimals | Width |
| --- | --- |
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA
**Text**
During the last 12 months, on how many days did you attend that training course?
**Interviewer Instruction**
COUNT PART DAYS AS WHOLE DAYS. IF RESPONDENT ANSWERS IN WEEKS, CONVERT ANSWER TO DAYS (MULTIPLY BY 5 AND CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT).
TYPE IN NUMBER OF DAYS
**Use**
`Ask TrainDays`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (TrainAny = 1)` // *Has done some training since last interview*
`And If (TrainN = RESPONSE)` // *Number of training periods given*

**Soft Check: If** *(If TrainDays > 50)* // *More than 50 days training in the last 12 months*

# Trainhrs. *No. of hours per day training*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 2     |

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA
**Text**
On average and not including breaks, lunch or travel time, how many hours each/that day did you spend on that course?
**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS
**Use**
`Ask TrainHrs`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (TrainAny = 1)` *// Has done some training since last interview*
`And If (TrainN = RESPONSE)` *// Number of training periods given*

# Trainend. *Training ended*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Has that training scheme or course ended?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
`Ask TrainEnd`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (TrainAny = 1)` *// Has done some training since last interview*
`And If (TrainN = RESPONSE)` *// Number of training periods given*

# Trainpurp. *Purpose of training*

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA
**Notes**
Telephone text = For what reasons have you done this training? Was it...
Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT AND CODE EACH
**Text**
For which, if any, of the reasons on this card have you done this training?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | To help you get started in your job |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 2 | To improve your skills in your current job |
| 3 | To maintain professional status and/or meet occupational standards |
| 4 | To prepare you for a job you might do in the future |
| 5 | To help you get a promotion |
| 6 | Health and Safety Training |
| 7 | For hobbies or leisure |

**Use**
`Ask TrainPurp`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (TrainAny = 1)` *// Has done some training since last interview*
`And If (TrainN = RESPONSE)` *// Number of training periods given*

# Trainqual. *Qualifications from training*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Did you gain any qualifications from that training scheme or course?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |
| 3 | Waiting for results |

**Use**
`Ask TrainQual`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` *// interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (TrainAny = 1)` *// Has done some training since last interview*
`And If (TrainN = RESPONSE)` *// Number of training periods given*

**Note**
LOOP END

# Trqual. *Training qualifications gained*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What qualifications did you gain from any of your training schemes or courses?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Options**

| 1 | University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD) |
|---|---|
| 2 | First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE |
| 3 | Diploma in higher education |
| 4 | Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE) |
| 5 | Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned |
| 6 | Other higher degree |
| 7 | A Level |
| 8 | Welsh Baccalaureate |
| 9 | International Baccalaureate |
| 10 | AS Level |
| 11 | Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland) |
| 12 | (intentionally left blank) |
| 13 | GCSE |
| 14 | (intentionally left blank) |
| 15 | Ordinary/Standard Grade |
| 16 | Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation) |
| 17 | Youth training certificate |
| 18 | Key Skills |
| 19 | Basic skills |
| 20 | Entry level qualifications (Wales) |
| 21 | Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship |
| 22 | RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce) |
| 23 | City and Guilds Certificate |
| 24 | GNVQ/GSVQ |
| 25 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2 |
| 26 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5 |
| 27 | HNC/HND |
| 28 | ONC/OND |
| 29 | BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL |
| 30 | SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC |
| 31 | Other vocational, technical or professional qualification |

**Use**
Ask TrQual
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(TrainAny = 1)* // Has done some training since last interview
And If *(TrainN = RESPONSE)* // Number of training periods given
And If *(ANY TrainQual = 1)* // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification

---

# Notempchk. *Prev wave non-employed status check*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Last time we interviewed you, you were *[ff_JBSTAT]*. Have you been continuously *[ff_JBSTAT]* since *[ff_IntDate]*?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NotEmpChk
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(Ff_JBSTAT > 2 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS)* // Not in paid employment at last interview and economic activity at last interview is not missing

# Empchk. *Prev wave employed status check*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
[Last time we interviewed you, you were *[ff_JBSTAT]*. Have you been continuously *[ff_JBSTAT]* since *[ff_IntDate]*?] {if ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT < 3} /
[Last time we interviewed you, you were doing some paid work. Have you been continuously in paid work since *[ff_IntDate]*?] {if (ff-empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT > 3) OR (ff_empLW = 2 & ff_JBSTAT < 3)}
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask EmpChk
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(Ff_empLW = 1 | (Ff_empLW = 2 & Ff_JBSTAT < 3))* // In paid employment at last interview or did no paid work at last interview but claims employment or self-employment

# Empstendd. *Employment status end: day*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On what date did you stop [being [ff_JBSTAT]] {if NotEmpChk = 2} / [working in the job you were doing on [ff_IntDate]] {if EmpChk = 2}?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
`Ask EmpStEndD`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // employment status has changed since last interview

# Empstendm. *Employment status end: month*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
`Ask EmpStEndM`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // employment status has changed since last interview

# Empstendy4. *Employment status end: year*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
`Ask EmpStEndY4`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // employment status has changed since last interview

# Stendreas. *Reason most recent job ended*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | Promoted |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Left for better job |
| 3 | Made redundant |
| 4 | Dismissed/sacked |
| 5 | Temporary job ended |
| 6 | Took retirement |
| 7 | Health reasons |
| 8 | Left to have baby |
| 9 | Look after family |
| 10 | Look after other person |
| 11 | Moved area |
| 97 | Other reason |

**Use**
`Ask StEndReas`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(EmpChk = 2)* // has not been continuously employed since last interview

# Nxtst. *Next employment status*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Compute NxtSt = 1 if StEndReas = 1 | 2 (if left last job for reasons of promotion or taking a better job)
**Text**
Immediately following that [period of *[ff_JBSTAT]*] {if NotEmpChk = 2} / [job] {if EmpChk = 2}, did you have a period of paid work or did you do something else?

**Options**

| 1 | Paid work |
|---|---|
| 2 | Something else |

**Use**
Ask NxtSt
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // employment status has changed since last interview

# Nxtstelse. *Next non-employment status*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What were you doing? Were you...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Options**

| 1 | Unemployed/looking for work |
|---|---|
| 2 | Retired |
| 3 | On maternity/paternity leave |
| 4 | Looking after the family or home |
| 5 | In full-time education/student |
| 6 | Long-term sick or disabled |
| 7 | On a government training scheme |
| 8 | Something else |

**Use**
Ask NxtStElse
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // employment status has changed since last interview
And If *(NxtSt = 2)* // next employment status was doing something else

# Cstat. *Current non-employment status*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Has this period of being *[NxtStElse]* ended or is this what you are doing now?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, ended |
|---|---|
| 2 | Not ended, current status |

**Use**
Ask CStat
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // employment status has changed since last interview
And If *(NxtSt = 2)* // next employment status was doing something else

# Nxtstendd. *Next status end: day*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
On what date did you stop being *[NxtStElse]*?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY
**Use**
Ask NxtStEndD
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // employment status has changed since last interview
And If *(NxtSt = 2)* // next employment status was doing something else
And If *(CStat = 1)* // period of 'doing something else' has ended

# Nxtstendm. *Next status end: month*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
`Ask NxtStEndM`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
`And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)` // employment status has changed since last interview
`And If (NxtSt = 2)` // next employment status was doing something else
`And If (CStat = 1)` // period of 'doing something else' has ended

# Nxtstendy4. *Next status end: year*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
`Ask NxtStEndY4`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
`And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)` // employment status has changed since last interview
`And If (NxtSt = 2)` // next employment status was doing something else
`And If (CStat = 1)` // period of 'doing something else' has ended

# Jbsamr. *Same employer check*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And have you worked continuously for the same employer since [ff_IntDate]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF TRADING NAME HAS CHANGED OR EMPLOYER OWNERSHIP HAS CHANGED, CODE YES INDICATING SAME EMPLOYER

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask JbSamR`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
`And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)` // continuously employed since last interview

# Wkplsam. *Same workplace check*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Are you still working at the same workplace as the job you had on [ff_IntDate]?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask WkPlSam`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
`And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)` // continuously employed since last interview
`And If (JbSamR = 1)` // working for the same employer

# Samejob. *Check for same job within employer*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Have you been working continuously in the same job since *[ff_IntDate]*?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask SameJob
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer

# Matlv. *Had period of maternity/paternity leave*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Have you had any periods of maternity or paternity leave since *[ff_IntDate]*?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | SPONTANEOUS Currently on maternity/paternity leave |

**Use**
Ask MatLv
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father

# Matlvstd. *Maternity/paternity leave start: day*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What was the day, month and year you started your period of maternity or paternity leave?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY
**Use**
Ask MatLvStD
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

# Matlvstm. *Maternity/paternity leave start: month*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|-----------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask MatLvStM
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

# MatIvsty4. *Maternity/paternity leave start: year*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 4     |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
`Ask MatLvStY4`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)` // *continuously employed since last interview*
`And If (JbSamR = 1)` // *working for the same employer*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)` // *new mother or new father*
`And If (MatLv = 1|3)` // *has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave*

---

# MatIvendd. *Maternity/paternity leave end: day*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 2     |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And on what day, month and year did you end your period of maternity or paternity leave?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
`Ask MatLvEndD`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)` // *continuously employed since last interview*
`And If (JbSamR = 1)` // *working for the same employer*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)` // *new mother or new father*
`And If (MatLv = 1)` // *has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview*

---

# MatIvendm. *Maternity/paternity leave end: month*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

| 1  | January   |
|----|-----------|
| 2  | February  |
| 3  | March     |
| 4  | April     |
| 5  | May       |
| 6  | June      |
| 7  | July      |
| 8  | August    |
| 9  | September |
| 10 | October   |
| 11 | November  |
| 12 | December  |

**Use**
`Ask MatLvEndM`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)` // *continuously employed since last interview*
`And If (JbSamR = 1)` // *working for the same employer*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)` // *new mother or new father*
`And If (MatLv = 1)` // *has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview*

---

# MatIvendy4. *Maternity/paternity leave end: year*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 4     |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
`Ask MatLvEndY4`

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
`And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)` // *continuously employed since last interview*
`And If (JbSamR = 1)` // *working for the same employer*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)` // *new mother or new father*
`And If (MatLv = 1)` // *has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview*

---

# Jbendd. *Job end: day*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
On what date did you stop working in the job you were doing on [ff_IntDate]?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
`Ask JbEndD`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously`
`And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview`
`And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer`

# Jbendm. *Job end: month*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|----------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
`Ask JbEndM`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously`
`And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview`
`And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer`

# Jbendy4. *Job end: year*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
`Ask JbEndY4`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously`
`And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview`
`And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer`

# Jbendreas. *Reason job ended*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY
**Options**

| 1 | Promoted |
|----|----------|
| 2 | Left for better job |
| 3 | Made redundant |
| 4 | Dismissed/sacked |
| 5 | Temporary job ended |
| 6 | Took retirement |
| 7 | Health reasons |
| 8 | Left to have baby |
| 9 | Look after family |
| 10 | Look after other person |
| 11 | Moved area |
| 97 | Other reason |

**Use**
`Ask JbEndReas`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously`
`And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview`
`And If (JbSamR = 2) // not same employer as at last interview`

# Cjob. *Current job indicator*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Was [that] {if NxtSt = 1} / [your] {if JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2} next job your current job?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CJob
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job

# Nxtjbhrs. *Next job hours*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Was that job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?
**Options**

| 1 | Full-time |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Part-time |

**Use**
Ask NxtJbHrs
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

# Nxtjbes. *Next job employment status*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
In that job were you employed or self-employed?
**Options**

| 1 | Employed |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Self-Employed |

**Use**
Ask NxtJbES
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

# Nxtjbendd. *Next job end: day*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
On what date did you end that job?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY
**Use**
Ask NxtJbEndD
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

# Nxtjbendm. *Next job end: month*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask NxtJbEndM
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

# Nxtjbendy4. *Next job end: year*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR
**Use**
Ask NxtJbEndY4
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

# Cjbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

**Options**

| 1 | Better money |
|---|---|
| 2 | Better career prospects |
| 3 | More responsibility |
| 4 | More secure job |
| 5 | More interesting work |
| 6 | Wanted specific type of job |
| 7 | To be own boss (NB self-employed only) |
| 8 | More opportunity to use own initiative |
| 9 | Closer to home - less travelling time to work |
| 10 | Shorter/fewer hours |
| 11 | More flexible hours |
| 12 | Health reasons |
| 13 | Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience |
| 14 | Work less demanding/easier |
| 15 | Preferred to previous job |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask CJbAtt
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 1) // next employment spell was current job

**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each employment status until current status reached (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).

# Spellno. *Employment spell number*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 5 |

**Development Notes**

**Use**
Compute Spellno = Current Iteration Number;
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

# Nextstat. *Next employment status*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Immediately following that [period of <NxtStElse> {if NxtSt = 2}] / [period of <NextStat(i-1)> {if NxtSt = 2 and 2nd or subsequent loop}] / [job {if NxtSt = 1}], did you have a period of paid employment or did you do something else?

**Options**

| 1 | Paid employment |
|---|---|
| 2 | Something else |

**Use**
Ask NextStat
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // has not reached current status

# Nextelse. *Next non-employment status*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What were you doing? Were you...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

PROBE USING RESPONSE CATEGORIES

**Options**

| 1 | Unemployed/looking for work |
|---|---|
| 2 | Retired |
| 3 | On maternity/paternity leave |
| 4 | Looking after the family or home |
| 5 | In full-time education/student |
| 6 | Long-term sick or disabled |
| 7 | On a government training scheme |
| 8 | Something else |

**Use**
Ask NextElse
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // has not reached current status
And If *(NextStat = 2)* // next employment status was doing something else

# Currstat. *Current non-employment status*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Has this period of being [*NextElse*] ended or is this what you are doing now?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, ended |
|---|---|
| 2 | Not ended, current status |

**Use**
Ask CurrStat
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // has not reached current status
And If *(NextStat = 2)* // next employment status was doing something else

# Nextjob. *Next job*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Was this next period of employment...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | Doing a different job for the same employer |
|---|---|
| 2 | Working for a different employer |
| 3 | Working for yourself/self-employed |
| 4 | Or did you return to the same job with the same employer? |

**Use**
Ask NextJob
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // has not reached current status
And If *(NextStat = 1)* // next employment status was paid employment

# Currjob. *Current job indicator*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Is this your current job?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CurrJob
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 1)* // *next employment status was paid employment*

# Jobhours. *Next job hours*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Was this job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?
**Options**

| 1 | Full-time |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Part-time |

**Use**
Ask JobHours
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 1)* // *next employment status was paid employment*
And If *(CurrJob = 2)* // *next employment status was not current job*

# Reasend. *Reason job ended*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.
**Options**

| 1 | Promoted |
|----|-----------------------|
| 2 | Left for better job |
| 3 | Made redundant |
| 4 | Dismissed/sacked |
| 5 | Temporary job ended |
| 6 | Took retirement |
| 7 | Health reasons |
| 8 | Left to have baby |
| 9 | Look after family |
| 10 | Look after other person |
| 11 | Moved area |
| 97 | Other reason |

**Use**
Ask ReasEnd
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 1)* // *next employment status was paid employment*
And If *(CurrJob = 2)* // *next employment status was not current job*

# Jbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Better money |
| 2 | Better career prospects |
| 3 | More responsibility |
| 4 | More secure job |
| 5 | More interesting work |
| 6 | Wanted specific type of job |
| 7 | To be own boss (NB self-employed only) |
| 8 | More opportunity to use own initiative |
| 9 | Closer to home - less travelling time to work |
| 10 | Shorter/fewer hours |
| 11 | More flexible hours |
| 12 | Health reasons |
| 13 | Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience |
| 14 | Work less demanding/easier |
| 15 | Preferred to previous job |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
`Ask JbAtt`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // has not reached current status
And If *(NextStat = 1)* // next employment status was paid employment
And If *(CurrJob = 1 & NextJob < 4)* // next employment status was current job

# Statendd. *Employment status end: day*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
On what date did you stop doing that and start your next job or other activity?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY
**Use**
`Ask StatEndD`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // has not reached current status
And If *(CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2)* // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

# Statendm. *Employment status end: month*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | January |
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
`Ask StatEndM`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // has not reached current status
And If *(CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2)* // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

# Statendy4. *Employment status end: year*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR
**Use**
`Ask StatEndY4`
**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_ip4. *Annual Event History module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // has not reached current status
And If *(CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2)* // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

**Note**
LOOP END when CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2

**Module *Current Employment module***

**Use**
`Use Currentemployment_ip4`

# Jbhas_a1. *Work: received money or share of profits*

**Source**
BHPS adapted
**Text**
VERSION A

Thinking back to the seven days ending last Sunday. During this period, did you do any work for which you receive money or a share of profits?
**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE OCCASIONAL JOBS
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask JBHAS_A1
**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_changew2 = 1) // *Measures of change experimental version A*

# Jbhas_a2. *Unpaid work: family business*

**Source**
BHPS adapted
**Text**
VERSION A

Did you spend 15 hours or more doing unpaid work in a family business?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF QUERIED, THIS IS OVER THE LAST SEVEN DAYS ENDING LAST SUNDAY
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask JBHAS_A2
**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_changew2 = 1) // *Measures of change experimental version A*

# Jbhas_b. *Did paid work last week*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
VERSION B

Can I just check, did you do any paid work **last week** - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask JBHAS_B
**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_changew2 = 2) // *Measures of change experimental version B*

# Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Compute JBHAS = Compute JBHAS. If JBHAS_A1 = 1 OR JBHAS_A2 = 1 OR JBHAS_B = 1 Then JBHAS = 1. Else JBHAS = 2;
**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*

# Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|----------------------|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Waiting to take up job |

**Use**
Ask JBOFF
**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*
**Universe**
If (JBHAS = 2) // *Did not do any paid work last week*

# Jboffy. *Reason off work last week*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What was the main reason you were away from work last week?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1  | Maternity/Paternity leave     |
|----|-------------------------------|
| 2  | Other leave/holiday           |
| 3  | Sick/injured                  |
| 4  | Attending training course     |
| 5  | Laid off/on short time        |
| 6  | On strike                     |
| 7  | Other personal/family reasons |
| 97 | Other reasons                 |

**Use**
Ask JBOFFY
**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*
**Universe**
If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 2 AND JBOFF = 1)* // *Did not do paid work last week but does have a job*

# Jbterm1_a. *Current job: permanent or temporary, A*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
VERSION A
Last time we interviewed you on ⟨ff_INTDATE⟩, you said that leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, your job was [a permanent job] {if ff_jbterm1 = 1} / [ was not a permanent job in some way] {if ff_jbterm1 = 2}. Is this still the case?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask JBTERM1_A
**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*
**Universe**
If *((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) & (Ff_jbterm1 <> DK/REF/MIS))* // *Has a job and fed-forward job permanency is not don't know, refused or missing*
And If *(Ff_changew2 = 1)* // *Measures of change experimental version A*

# Jbterm1_b. *Current job: permanent or temporary, B*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
VERSION B
Last time we interviewed you on ⟨ff_INTDATE⟩, you said that leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, your job was [a permanent job] {if ff_jbterm1 = 1} / [ was not a permanent job in some way] {if ff_jbterm1 = 2}. Has this changed?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask JBTERM1_B
**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*
**Universe**
If *((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) & (Ff_jbterm1 <> DK/REF/MIS))* // *Has a job and fed-forward job permanency is not don't know, refused or missing*
And If *(Ff_changew2 = 2)* // *Measures of change experimental version B*

# Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
If JbTerm1_A = 1 I JbTerm1_B = 2 then compute JbTerm1 = ff_jbterm1.
**Text**
Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | A permanent job                          |
|---|------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Or is there some way that it is not permanent? |

**Use**
If *(JbTerm1_A = 1 | JbTerm1_B = 2)* Compute JBTERM1 = Ff_jbterm1;
Else: Ask ;
**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*
**Universe**
If *((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1))* // *Has a job*

# Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | Seasonal work |
|----|----|
| 2 | Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task |
| 3 | Agency temping |
| 4 | Casual type of work |
| 97 | Or is there some other way that it is not permanent? |

**Use**
Ask JBTERM2

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1)) // *Has a job*
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // *Job is not permanent*

# Jbsic07chk. *Industry (SIC07) of employer check*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is [ff_JBSIC07] still an accurate description of what the firm or organisation where you work makes or does?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|----|----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBSIC07Chk

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1)) // *Has a job*
And If (Ff_jbsic07 <> DK|REF|MIS) // *Fed-forward industry description is not don't know, refused or missing*

# Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

**Source**
BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

**Text**
What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JBSIC07

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1)) // *Has a job*
And If (((JBSIC07Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_jbsic07 = DK|REF|MIS))) // *Fed-forward industry description is no longer accurate or a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward industry description is don't know, refused or missing*

# Jbsoc00chk. *Occupation (SOC2000) check*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is [ff_JBSOC00] still an accurate description of your occupation in your **main** job?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|----|----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBSOC00Chk

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1)) // *Has a job*
And If (Ff_jbsoc00 <> DK|REF|MIS) // *Fed-forward occupation description is not don't know, refused or missing*

# Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What was your main job last week? Please tell me the exact job title and describe fully the sort of work you do.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JBSOC00

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1)) *// Has a job*
And If (((JBSOC00Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_jbsoc00 = DK|REF|MIS))) *// Fed-forward occupation code is no longer accurate or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward occupation is don't know, refused or missing*

# Jbsempchk. *Employed or self-employed check*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And are you still [ff_JBSEMP]?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBSEMPChk

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1)) *// Has a job*
And If (Ff_JBSEMP <> DK|REF|MIS) *// Fed-forward employment status is not missing*

# Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
If JBSEMPChk = 1, code JBSEMP as per ff_JBSEMP. We need to do this because we use JBSEMP in subsequent routing.

**Text**
Are you an employee or self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Employee |
| 2 | Self-employed |

**Use**
Ask JBSEMP

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | JBSEMPChk = 2 | Ff_JBSEMP = DK|REF|MIS) *// New entrant never interviewed or not same employment status as last wave or fed-forward employment status is don't know, refused or missing*

# Jbbgdat. *Date started current job*

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Text**
And on what date did you start working in your present job?

If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR
IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

**Use**
Ask JBBGDat

**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*

**Universe**
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) *// Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed*

**Hard Check: If** *(If Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job)* *// if respondent aged under 14 when started job*

**Hard Check: If** *(If JBBGDat After Date Of Interview)* *// if job start date is after date of interview*

# Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 2     |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

**Use**
Ask JBBGD
**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*
**Universe**
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

# Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH
**Options**

| 1  | January   |
|----|-----------|
| 2  | February  |
| 3  | March     |
| 4  | April     |
| 5  | May       |
| 6  | June      |
| 7  | July      |
| 8  | August    |
| 9  | September |
| 10 | October   |
| 11 | November  |
| 12 | December  |

**Use**
Ask JBBGM
**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*
**Universe**
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

# Jbbgy. *Year started current job*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 4     |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

**Use**
Ask JBBGY
**Modules**
Module Currentemployment_ip4. *Current Employment module*
**Universe**
If ((JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) & (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but does have a job and is a new entrant never interviewed
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

**Module** *Employees module*

**Use**
Use Employees_ip4

# Jbmngrchk. *Managerial duties current job check*

**Source**
New
**Text**
Last time we interviewed you, you said you [were *[ff_jbmngr]*] {ff_jbmngr = 1|2} / [had no managerial or supervisory responsibilities] {ff_jbmngr = 3}. Is this still the case?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask JbMngrChk
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (Ff_jbmngr <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward managerial status is not don't know, refused or missing

# Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Manager |
|---|---|
| 2 | Foreman/supervisor |
| 3 | NOT manager or supervisor |

**Use**
If *(JbMngrChk = 1)* Compute JbMngr = Ff_jbmngr;
Else: Ask ;
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // employee

# Jbsizechk. *No. employed at workplace check*

**Source**
New
**Text**
And is the number of people employed at the place you work still [ff_jbsize] people?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JbSizeChk
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // employee
And If *(Ff_jbsize <> DK|REF|MIS)* // Fed-forward job size is not don't know, refused or missing

# Jbsize. *No. employed at workplace: current job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many people are employed at the place where you work?
**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.
F9 FOR HELP
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | 1 - 2 |
|---|---|
| 2 | 3 - 9 |
| 3 | 10 - 24 |
| 4 | 25 - 49 |
| 5 | 50 - 99 |
| 6 | 100 - 199 |
| 7 | 200 - 499 |
| 8 | 500 - 999 |
| 9 | 1000 or more |
| 10 | Dont know but fewer than 25 |
| 11 | Dont know but 25 or more |

**Use**
If *(JbSizeChk = 1)* Compute JbSize = Ff_jbsize;
Else: Ask ;
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // employee

# Jbsect. *Private company*

**Source**
IHS
**Text**
Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?
**Options**

| 1 | Private firm or business, a limited company |
|---|---|
| 2 | Other type of organisation |

**Use**
Ask JbSect
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // employee

# Jbsectpub. *Non-private organisation*

**Source**
IHS
**Text**
What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A public limited company (check it is not code 1 at JbSect) |
|---|---|
| 2 | A nationalised industry/state corporation |
| 3 | Central government or civil service |
| 4 | Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges) |
| 5 | A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools) |
| 6 | A health authority or NHS trust |
| 7 | A charity, voluntary organisation or trust |
| 8 | The armed forces |
| 9 | Some other kind of organisation |

**Use**
Ask JbSectPub
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbSect = 2) // Work for a non-private organisation

# Jbhrs_a. *Remind still hours normally worked A*

**Source**
New
**Text**
VERSION A
Last time we interviewed you, you said that in your (main) job, you were expected to work [ff_jbhrs] hours in a normal week, excluding overtime and meal breaks. Is this still the case?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JbHrs_A
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (Ff_jbhrs <> DK/REF/MIS & Ff_changew2 = 1) // Fed-forward hours normally worked is not don't know, refused or missing and measures of change experimental version A

# Jbhrs_b. *Remind still hours normally worked B*

**Source**
New
**Text**
VERSION B
Last time we interviewed you, you said that in your (main) job, you were expected to work [ff_jbhrs] hours in a normal week, excluding overtime and meal breaks. Has this changed?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JbHrs_B
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (Ff_jbhrs <> DK/REF/MIS & Ff_changew2 = 2) // Fed-forward hours normally worked is not don't know, refused or missing and measures of change experimental version B

# Jbhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 2 | 5 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Allow fractional hours
compute JBHRS = ff_jbhrs if (JBHRS_A = 1 | DK | REF | MIS) | (JBHRS_B = 2 | DK | REF | MIS)
**Text**
Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
F9 FOR HELP
**Use**
Ask JbHrs
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If ((Jbhrs_A = 2 | Jbhrs_B = 1) | (Ff_jbhrs = DK/REF/MIS | Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // Hours normally worked has changed or fed-forward job hours was missing or respondent is a new entrant never interviewed

**Soft Check: If *(If JbHrs > 40)* // Works more than 40 hours per week**

# Jbot. *No. of overtime hours in normal week*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NONE CODE 0
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JbOt
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) *// employee*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If JbOt > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week*

# Jbotpd. *No. of hours worked as paid overtime*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JbOtPd
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) *// employee*
And If (JbOt > 0) *// Usually work overtime*

# Jbpl. *Work location*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you work mainly...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | At home |
|---|---------|
| 2 | At your employer's premises |
| 3 | Driving or travelling around |
| 4 | Or at one or more other places? |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS Other |

**Use**
Ask JbPl
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) *// employee*

---

# Paygl. *Gross pay at last payment*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 7 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask PayGL
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) *// employee*

# Paygwc. *Pay period: gross pay*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How long a period did that cover?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 0 | Per hour |
|---|---|
| 1 | One week |
| 2 | Two weeks |
| 3 | Three weeks |
| 4 | Four weeks |
| 5 | Calender month |
| 6 | Two calender months |
| 7 | Eight times a year |
| 8 | Nine times a year |
| 9 | Ten times a year |
| 13 | Three months/13 weeks |
| 26 | Six months/26 weeks |
| 52 | One year/12 months/52 weeks |
| 90 | Less than once a week |
| 95 | One off/lump sum |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
`Ask PayGWC`

**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*

**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` *// employee*
`And If (PayGL = 1..9999997)` *// Gross pay at last payment provided*

**Soft Check: If** *(If Resp Is Paid 100,000 Or More Per Year)* // Annual gross income is 100,000 or more

# Paynl. *Take home pay at last payment*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 7 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
`Ask PayNL`

**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*

**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` *// employee*
`And If (PayGL <> REF)` *// Gross pay not refused*

**Hard Check: If** *(If PAYNL > PAYGL)* // net pay is greater than gross pay

**Hard Check: If** *(If PAYNL = PAYGL)* // net pay is same as gross pay

**Soft Check: If** *(If PAYNL > 0 & (2 X PAYNL Is Less Than PAYGL))* // net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay

# Paynwc. *Pay period: take home pay*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How long a period did that cover?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 0 | Per hour |
|---|---|
| 1 | One week |
| 2 | Two weeks |
| 3 | Three weeks |
| 4 | Four weeks |
| 5 | Calender month |
| 6 | Two calender months |
| 7 | Eight times a year |
| 8 | Nine times a year |
| 9 | Ten times a year |
| 13 | Three months/13 weeks |
| 26 | Six months/26 weeks |
| 52 | One year/12 months/52 weeks |
| 90 | Less than once a week |
| 95 | One off/lump sum |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
`Ask PayNWC`

**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*

**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` *// employee*
`And If (PayGL <> REF)` *// Gross pay not refused*
`And If (PayNL = 1..9999997)` *// Take home pay at last payment provided*

# Payusl. *Last take home pay the usual amount*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Your take home pay last time was £ [PAYNL] {if PAYNL greater than 0} / [PAYGL] {if PAYNL = 0}. Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
`Ask PayUSL`
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` *// employee*
`And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)` *// Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided*

# Payu. *Usual pay*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 7     |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How much are you usually paid?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
**Use**
`Ask PayU`
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` *// employee*
`And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)` *// Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided*
`And If (PayUSL = 2)` *// Last pay was not what is usually received*

# Payuwc. *Pay period: usual pay*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How long a period did that cover?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 0  | Per hour                      |
|----|-------------------------------|
| 1  | One week                      |
| 2  | Two weeks                     |
| 3  | Three weeks                   |
| 4  | Four weeks                    |
| 5  | Calender month                |
| 6  | Two calender months           |
| 7  | Eight times a year            |
| 8  | Nine times a year             |
| 9  | Ten times a year              |
| 13 | Three months/13 weeks         |
| 26 | Six months/26 weeks           |
| 52 | One year/12 months/52 weeks   |
| 90 | Less than once a week         |
| 95 | One off/lump sum              |
| 96 | None of these                 |

**Use**
`Ask PayUWC`
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` *// employee*
`And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)` *// Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided*
`And If (PayUSL = 2)` *// Last pay was not what is usually received*
`And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF)` *// Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused*

# Payug. *Usual pay: gross/net of deductions*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?
**Options**

| 1 | Before deductions |
|---|-------------------|
| 2 | After deductions  |
| 3 | No deductions     |

**Use**
`Ask PayUG`
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` *// employee*
`And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)` *// Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided*
`And If (PayUSL = 2)` *// Last pay was not what is usually received*
`And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF)` *// Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused*

# Paytyp. *Salaried or paid by the hour*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?
**Options**

| 1 | Salaried |
|----|----|
| 2 | Basic salary plus commission |
| 3 | Paid by the hour |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask PayTyp
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

# Pvtpay. *Additional pay for extra hours*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|----|----|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Sometimes/depends |

**Use**
Ask PVTPay
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly

# Extnsa. *Additional pay for extra hours: amount given*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION
**Options**

| 0 | Amount entered |
|----|----|
| 1 | No set amount/varies |

**Use**
Ask ExtNsa
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

# Extrate. *Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate*

| Decimals | Width |
|----|----|
| 2 | 6 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE
**Use**
Ask ExtRate
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

**Soft Check: If** *(If ExtRate < 5.52 Or If ExtRate > 50.00) // additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00*

# Extrest. *Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED
**Options**

| 1 | Exact amount |
|---|---|
| 2 | Estimated amount |

**Use**
`Ask ExtRest`
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` *// employee*
`And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97)` *// Pay type is not hourly*
`And If (PVTPay = 1)` *// Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*
`And If (ExtNsa = 0)` *// Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*
`And If (ExtRate > 0)` *// Extra pay rate provided*

# Basnsa. *Basic pay: amount given*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION
**Options**

| 0 | Amount entered |
|---|---|
| 1 | No set amount per hour/varies |

**Use**
`Ask BasNsa`
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` *// employee*
`And If (PayTyp = 3)` *// Paid by the hour*

# Basrate. *Basic pay hourly rate*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 2 | 6 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE
**Use**
`Ask BasRate`
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` *// employee*
`And If (PayTyp = 3)` *// Paid by the hour*
`And If (BasNsa = 0)` *// Paid by the hour*

**Soft Check: If** *(If BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00) // basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00*

# Basrest. *Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS
**Options**

| 1 | Exact amount |
|---|---|
| 2 | Estimated amount |

**Use**
`Ask BasRest`
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` *// employee*
`And If (PayTyp = 3)` *// Paid by the hour*
`And If (BasNsa = 0)` *// Paid by the hour*
`And If (BasRate > 0)` *// Hourly rate for basic pay provided*

# Ovtnsa. *Overtime pay: amount given*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION
**Options**

| 0 | Amount entered |
|---|---|
| 1 | No set amount per hour/varies |
| 2 | No paid overtime |

**Use**
Ask OvtNsa
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // *employee*
And If (PayTyp = 3) // *Paid by the hour*
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // *Hourly rate of pay not refused*

# Ovtrate. *Overtime pay hourly rate*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 2 | 6 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE
**Use**
Ask OvtRate
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // *employee*
And If (PayTyp = 3) // *Paid by the hour*
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // *Hourly rate of pay not refused*
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // *Hourly rate for overtime provided*

**Soft Check: If** *(If OvtRate < 5.52 Or If OvtRate > 50.00) // overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00*

# Ovtrest. *Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME
**Options**

| 1 | Exact amount |
|---|---|
| 2 | Estimated amount |

**Use**
Ask OvtRest
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // *employee*
And If (PayTyp = 3) // *Paid by the hour*
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // *Hourly rate of pay not refused*
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // *Hourly rate for overtime provided*
And If (OvtRate > 0) // *Hourly rate for overtime provided*

# Jbttwt. *Minutes spent travelling to work*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES
IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0
F9 FOR HELP
**Use**
Ask JbTTWT
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // *employee*
And If (JbPl = 2|3|4) // *works somewhere other than at home*

**Soft Check: If** *(If JBTTWT >=70 Mins) // minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more*

# Worktrav. *Mode of transport for journey to work*

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)
**Text**
And how do you usually get to your place of work?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Drive myself by car or van |
|---|---|
| 2 | Get a lift with someone from household |
| 3 | Get a lift with someone outside the household |
| 4 | Motorcycle/moped/scooter |
| 5 | Taxi/minicab |
| 6 | Bus/coach |
| 7 | Train |
| 8 | Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway {if Region = GB} |
| 9 | Cycle |
| 10 | Walk |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask WorkTrav
**Modules**
Module Employees_ip4. *Employees module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // *employee*
And If (JbPl = 2/3/4) // *works somewhere other than at home*

**Module *Self employment module***

**Use**
Use Selfemployment_ip4

# Jsboss. *S/emp: hires employees*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you have any employees?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JSBOSS
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // *Self-employed*

# Jssize. *S/emp: number of employees*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many people do you employ?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | 1 - 2 |
|---|---|
| 2 | 3 - 9 |
| 3 | 10 - 24 |
| 4 | 25 - 49 |
| 5 | 50 - 99 |
| 6 | 100 - 199 |
| 7 | 200 - 499 |
| 8 | 500 - 999 |
| 9 | 1000 or more |
| 10 | Dont know but fewer than 25 |
| 11 | Dont know but 25 or more |

**Use**
Ask JSSIZE
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // *Self-employed*
And If (JSBOSS = 1) // *Has employees*

# Jshrs_a. *S/emp: remind still hours normally worked A*

**Source**
New
**Text**
VERSION A
Last time we interviewed you, you said that you usually work [ff_jshrs] in total each week in your job. Is this still the case?
**Interviewer Instruction**
FED-FORWARD HOURS WORKED MAY BE AVERAGE HOURS RATHER THAN USUAL HOURS
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JSHRS_A
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // *Self-employed*
And If (Ff_jshrs <> DK/REF/MIS & Ff_changew2 = 1) // *fed-forward hours normally worked is not don't know, refused or missing and measures of change experimental version A*

# Jshrs_b. *S/emp: remind still hours normally worked B*

**Source**
New
**Text**
VERSION B
Last time we interviewed you, you said that you usually work [ff_jshrs] in total each week in your job. Has this changed?
**Interviewer Instruction**
FED-FORWARD HOURS WORKED MAY BE AVERAGE RATHER THAN USUAL HOURS
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JSHRS_B
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)  // Self-employed
And If (Ff_jshrs <> DK/REF/MIS & Ff_changew2 = 2)  // fed-forward hours normally worked is not don't know, refused or missing and measures of change experimental version B

# Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Compute JSHRS = ff_jshrs if JSHRS_A = 1 | JSHRS_B = 2.
**Text**
How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS
ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR
**Use**
Ask JSHRS
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)  // Self-employed
And If ((JSHRS_A = 2 | JSHRS_B = 1) | (Ff_jshrs = DK/REF/MIS) | (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1))  // Number of hours normally worked has changed or fed-forward job hours was missing or respondent is a new entrant never interviewed

**Soft Check: If *(If JSHRS > 50) // Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50***

# Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Which of these best describes your employment situation...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Running a business or a professional practice |
|---|-----------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Partner in a business or a professional practice |
| 3 | Working for myself |
| 4 | A sub-contractor |
| 5 | Doing freelance work |
| 6 | Or self-employed in some other way? |

**Use**
Ask JSTYPEB
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)  // Self-employed

# Jsaccs. *S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Not yet but will be |

**Use**
Ask JSACCS
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)  // Self-employed

# Jspart. *S/emp: own account or partnership*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?
**Options**

| 1 | Own account (sole owner) |
|---|---|
| 2 | In partnership |

**Use**
Ask JSPART
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1)

# Jsprbm. *S/emp: date accounts began: month*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?
**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT
PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING MONTH**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask JSPRBM
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1)

# Jsprby4. *S/emp: date accounts began: year*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING YEAR**
**Use**
Ask JSPRBY4
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1)

# Jsprem. *S/emp: date accounts ended: month*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING MONTH**
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask JSPREM
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1)

# Jsprey4. *S/emp: date accounts ended: year*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING YEAR**

**Use**
`Ask JSPREY4`
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)` *// Self-employed*
`And If (JSACCS = 1)`

---

**Hard Check: If** *(If Month/Year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/Year Accounts Began) // month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began*

# Jsprf. *S/emp: net profit in last yearly account*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 7 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
`Ask JSPRF`
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)` *// Self-employed*
`And If (JSACCS = 1)`

---

# Jsprls. *Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Does this figure relate to profit or loss?
**Options**

| 1 | Profit/earnings |
|---|-----------------|
| 2 | Loss |

**Use**
`Ask JSPRLS`
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)` *// Self-employed*
`And If (JSACCS = 1)`
`And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF)` *// Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused*

---

# Jsprtx. *Sole accounts: whether before tax*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes, before tax |
|---|-----------------|
| 2 | No, after tax |

**Use**
`Ask JSPRTX`
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)` *// Self-employed*
`And If (JSACCS = 1)`
`And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF)` *// Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused*
`And If (JSPRLS = 1)` *// Amount stated refers to profit/earnings*

# Jsprni. *Sole accounts: whether before NI*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes, before NI |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, after NI |

**Use**
Ask JSPRNI
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)*
And If *(JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused*
And If *(JSPRLS = 1)* // *Amount stated refers to profit/earnings*

# Jspayu. *Average income from job/business*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 7 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your **weekly** or **monthly** income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND
**Use**
Ask JSPAYU
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 2|3)* // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*

# Jspayw. *Job/business income: pay period (weeks)*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Was that weekly or monthly income?
**Options**

| 1 | Weekly income |
|---|---|
| 2 | Monthly income |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask JSPAYW
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 2|3)* // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF)* // *Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused*

# Jspytx. *Job/business income: whether before tax*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes, before tax |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, after tax |

**Use**
Ask JSPYTX
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 2|3)* // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF)* // *Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused*

# Jspyni. *Job/business income: whether before NI*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes, before NI |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, after NI |

**Use**
Ask JSPYNI
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) *// Self-employed*
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) *// Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) *// Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused*

# Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Where do you mainly work? Is it...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | At home |
|---|---|
| 2 | From your own home |
| 3 | From separate business premises |
| 4 | From a van or stall |
| 5 | From client's or customer's premises |
| 6 | Driving or travelling around |
| 97 | Or from some other place? |

**Use**
Ask JSPL
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) *// Self-employed*

# Jsttwt. *S/emp: commuting time provided*

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)
**Text**
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Write in number of minutes |
|---|---|
| 2 | Doesn't apply |

**Use**
Ask JSTTWT
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) *// Self-employed*
And If (JSPL > 2) *// Work somewhere other than at home*

# Jsttwtb. *S/emp: commuting time*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES
**Use**
Ask JSTTWTB
**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) *// Self-employed*
And If (JSPL > 2) *// Work somewhere other than at home*
And If (JSTTWT = 1) *// Time taken to get to work is provided*

**Soft Check: If** *(If JSTTWTB > = 70) // Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work*

# Jsworktrav. *S/emp: mode of transport to work*

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**
And how do you usually get to your place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Drive myself by car or van |
|---|---|
| 2 | Get a lift with someone from household |
| 3 | Get a lift with someone outside the household |
| 4 | Motorcycle/moped/scooter |
| 5 | Taxi/minicab |
| 6 | Bus/coach |
| 7 | Train |
| 8 | Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway {if Region = GB} |
| 9 | Cycle |
| 10 | Walk |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
`Ask JSWorkTrav`

**Modules**
Module Selfemployment_ip4. *Self employment module*

**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)` *// Self-employed*
`And If (JSPL > 2)` *// Work somewhere other than at home*

**Module *Commuting Behaviour module***

**Use**
`Use Commutingbehaviour_w2`

**Note**
For telephone interviews ask ONLY the questions WORKDIS and TWKDIFF

# Workdis. *Distance from work*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
DEFRA adapted

**Text**
About how far, in miles, do you live from your usual place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE IF NECESSARY: PLEASE GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES
IF DOES NOT APPLY ENTER 0
IF LESS THAN ONE MILE ENTER 1

**Use**
`Ask WorkDis`

**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

**Universe**
`If ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 & EMPLOYEES.JBPL = 2 | 3 | 4) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 & SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL`
`> 2))` *// is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home*

**Soft Check: If** *(If WorkDis > 100)* *// If lives more than 100 miles from place of work*

# Twkdiff. *Difficulty commuting by car*

**Source**
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

**Notes**
Telephone text = Do you usually experience any difficulties when travelling to or from work by car or van, such as...

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT AND CODE EACH

For Telephone Version move Code 1 to bottom of code frame after Code 97. Code 1 = 'SPONTANEOUS: No, no difficulties' Code 2 = 'it being too far' Code 3 = 'the cost of petrol' Code 5 = 'the cost of parking' Code 8 = 'or Stress of driving?'

**Text**
Do you usually experience any of the difficulties shown on this card when travelling to or from work by car or van, and if so, which ones?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | No, no difficulties |
|---|---|
| 2 | Too far |
| 3 | Cost of petrol |
| 4 | Lack of parking facilities |
| 5 | Cost of parking |
| 6 | Traffic congestion or roadworks |
| 7 | Personal safety concerns |
| 8 | Stress of driving |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
`Ask TWKDIFF`

**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

**Universe**
`If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)` *// drives self to work by car or van*

# Twkdiffm. *Main difficulty commuting by car*

**Source**
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

**Scripting Notes**
only list the options chosen at TWKDIFF

**Text**
Which one creates the most difficulty for you?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 2 | Too far |
|---|---|
| 3 | Cost of petrol |
| 4 | Lack of parking facilities |
| 5 | Cost of parking |
| 6 | Traffic congestion or roadworks |
| 7 | Personal safety concerns |
| 8 | Stress of driving |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask TWKDIFFM

**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

**Universe**
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (MORE THAN ONE TWKDIFF > 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // more than one difficulty when travelling to work by car or van and mode is face-to-face

# Twkcar. *Ease of travelling to work if not by car/van*

**Source**
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

**Text**
How easy or difficult would you find it to get to work if you could not travel by car or van?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very easy |
|---|---|
| 2 | Fairly easy |
| 3 | Neither easy nor difficult |
| 4 | Fairly difficult |
| 5 | Very difficult |

**Use**
Ask TWKCar

**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

**Universe**
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

# Twkcary. *Why non-car commute difficult*

**Source**
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

**Text**
Why is it difficult to travel to work in a way other than by car or van?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Too far or long journey |
|---|---|
| 2 | Journey not possible by public transport |
| 3 | Unreliable public transport |
| 4 | Cost of using public transport or taxis |
| 5 | Poor information about public transport services |
| 6 | Poor connections |
| 7 | Find public transport unpleasant |
| 8 | Personal disability |
| 9 | Concerns over personal safety |
| 10 | Traffic, congestion, or roadworks |
| 11 | Lack of or no cycle lanes |
| 12 | Vehicle essential for job |
| 13 | Weather |
| 14 | Combine my trip to work with other journeys |
| 97 | Other reason |

**Use**
Ask TWKCarY

**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

**Universe**
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (TWKCar = 4|5) // fairly/very difficult to travel to work by means other than car or van

# Twkcarym. *Why non-car commute difficult most important*

**Source**
Adapted from the National Travel Survey
**Scripting Notes**
only list those reasons chosen at TWKCarY
**Text**
Which one creates the most difficulty for you to travel to work in a way other than by car or van?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Too far or long journey |
| 2 | Journey not possible by public transport |
| 3 | Unreliable public transport |
| 4 | Cost of using public transport or taxis |
| 5 | Poor information about public transport services |
| 6 | Poor connections |
| 7 | Find public transport unpleasant |
| 8 | Personal disability |
| 9 | Concerns over personal safety |
| 10 | Traffic, congestion, or roadworks |
| 11 | Lack of or no cycle lanes |
| 12 | Vehicle essential for job |
| 13 | Weather |
| 14 | Combine my trip to work with other journeys |
| 97 | Other reason |

**Use**
`Ask TWKCarYM`
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
`If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)` *// drives self to work by car or van*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)` *// Mode is face-to-face*
`And If (TWKCar = 4|5)` *// fairly/very difficult to travel to work by means other than car or van*
`And If (MORE THAN ONE TWKCarY > 1)` *// more than one difficulty when travelling to work by means other than car or van*

---

# Altcar. *Alternatives to travelling to work by car/van*

**Source**
DfT adapted
**Text**
Which if any of the options listed are available for you to use as an alternative to driving your car or van to commute to work?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Joining a car club |
| 2 | Car sharing scheme run by employer |
| 3 | Working from home |
| 4 | Get a lift with someone from household |
| 5 | Get a lift with someone outside household |
| 6 | Motorcycle, moped or scooter |
| 7 | Taxi or minicab |
| 8 | Bus or coach |
| 9 | Train |
| 10 | Underground, metro, tram or light railway {if Region = 1 |
| 11 | Cycle |
| 12 | Walk |
| 97 | Other |
| 96 | (SPONTANEOUS) None |

**Use**
`Ask AltCar`
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
`If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)` *// drives self to work by car or van*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)` *// Mode is face-to-face*

# Carclub. *Willingness to use car club*

**Source**
DfT adapted
**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
join a car club?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very willing |
| 2 | Fairly willing |
| 3 | Neither willing nor unwilling |
| 4 | Fairly unwilling |
| 5 | Very unwilling |
| 6 | SPONTANEOUS Now does this |

**Use**
Ask CarClub
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If (AltCar = 1) // *a car club is available for use*

# Carshare. *Willingness to use car share scheme*

**Source**
DfT adapted
**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
join a car sharing scheme run by your employer?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very willing |
| 2 | Fairly willing |
| 3 | Neither willing nor unwilling |
| 4 | Fairly unwilling |
| 5 | Very unwilling |
| 6 | SPONTANEOUS Now does this |

**Use**
Ask CarShare
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If (AltCar = 2) // *a car sharing scheme run by employer is available to use*

# Wkhome. *Willingness to work from home*

**Source**
DfT adapted
**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
work from home?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very willing |
| 2 | Fairly willing |
| 3 | Neither willing nor unwilling |
| 4 | Fairly unwilling |
| 5 | Very unwilling |
| 6 | SPONTANEOUS Now does this |

**Use**
Ask WkHome
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If (AltCar = 3) // *working from home is available*

# Lifthh. *Willingness to rideshare with HH member*

**Source**
DfT adapted
**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
get a lift with someone from household?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very willing |
| 2 | Fairly willing |
| 3 | Neither willing nor unwilling |
| 4 | Fairly unwilling |
| 5 | Very unwilling |
| 6 | SPONTANEOUS Now does this |

**Use**
Ask LiftHH
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If (AltCar = 4) // *getting a lift from someone within the household is available*

# Liftxhh. *Willingness to rideshare with non-HH member*

**Source**
DfT adapted
**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
get a lift with someone outside the household?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very willing |
|---|---|
| 2 | Fairly willing |
| 3 | Neither willing nor unwilling |
| 4 | Fairly unwilling |
| 5 | Very unwilling |
| 6 | SPONTANEOUS Now does this |

**Use**
Ask LiftXHH
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If (AltCar = 5) // *getting a lift from someone outside the household is available*

# Motcyc. *Willingness to use a motorcycle/moped/scooter*

**Source**
DfT adapted
**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
use a motorcycle, moped or scooter?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very willing |
|---|---|
| 2 | Fairly willing |
| 3 | Neither willing nor unwilling |
| 4 | Fairly unwilling |
| 5 | Very unwilling |
| 6 | SPONTANEOUS Now does this |

**Use**
Ask MotCyc
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If (AltCar = 6) // *using a motorcycle, moped or scooter is available*

# Comtaxi. *Willingness to commute by taxi or minicab*

**Source**
DfT adapted
**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
take a taxi or minicab?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very willing |
|---|---|
| 2 | Fairly willing |
| 3 | Neither willing nor unwilling |
| 4 | Fairly unwilling |
| 5 | Very unwilling |
| 6 | SPONTANEOUS Now does this |

**Use**
Ask ComTaxi
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If (AltCar = 7) // *a taxi or minicab were available*

# Combus. *Willingness to commute by bus or coach*

**Source**
DfT adapted
**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
take a bus or coach?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very willing |
|---|---|
| 2 | Fairly willing |
| 3 | Neither willing nor unwilling |
| 4 | Fairly unwilling |
| 5 | Very unwilling |
| 6 | SPONTANEOUS Now does this |

**Use**
Ask ComBus
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If (AltCar = 8) // *a bus or coach were available for commuting*

# Comtrain. *Willingness to commute by train*

**Source**
DfT adapted
**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
take a train?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very willing |
| 2 | Fairly willing |
| 3 | Neither willing nor unwilling |
| 4 | Fairly unwilling |
| 5 | Very unwilling |
| 6 | SPONTANEOUS Now does this |

**Use**
`Ask ComTrain`
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
`If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)` *// drives self to work by car or van*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)` *// Mode is face-to-face*
`And If (AltCar = 9)` *// a train were available for commuting*

# Commetro. *Willingness to commute by underground/metro/tram/lt rail*

**Source**
DfT adapted
**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
take the underground, metro, a tram or light railway?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very willing |
| 2 | Fairly willing |
| 3 | Neither willing nor unwilling |
| 4 | Fairly unwilling |
| 5 | Very unwilling |
| 6 | SPONTANEOUS Now does this |

**Use**
`Ask ComMetro`
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
`If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)` *// drives self to work by car or van*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)` *// Mode is face-to-face*
`And If (AltCar = 10 And If Region = 1|2|3)` *// taking the underground, metro, tram or light railway were available*

# Combike. *Willingness to commute by bicycle*

**Source**
DfT adapted
**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
cycle?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very willing |
| 2 | Fairly willing |
| 3 | Neither willing nor unwilling |
| 4 | Fairly unwilling |
| 5 | Very unwilling |
| 6 | SPONTANEOUS Now does this |

**Use**
`Ask ComBike`
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
`If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)` *// drives self to work by car or van*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)` *// Mode is face-to-face*
`And If (AltCar = 11)` *// cycling was available*

# Comwalk. *Willingness to commute by walking*

**Source**
DfT adapted
**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)
walk?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very willing |
| 2 | Fairly willing |
| 3 | Neither willing nor unwilling |
| 4 | Fairly unwilling |
| 5 | Very unwilling |
| 6 | SPONTANEOUS Now does this |

**Use**
`Ask ComWalk`
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
`If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)` *// drives self to work by car or van*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)` *// Mode is face-to-face*
`And If (AltCar = 12)` *// walking was available*

# Comother. *Willingness to commute by any other means*

**Source**
DfT adapted
**Text**
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

use any other means?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Very willing |
|---|---|
| 2 | Fairly willing |
| 3 | Neither willing nor unwilling |
| 4 | Fairly unwilling |
| 5 | Very unwilling |
| 6 | SPONTANEOUS Now does this |

**Use**
`Ask ComOther`
**Modules**
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
**Universe**
`If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)` // drives self to work by car or van
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)` // Mode is face-to-face
`And If (AltCar = 13)` // other means of travel were available for commuting

---

**Module *Job satisfaction module***

**Use**
`Use Jobsatisfaction_w3`
**Note**
This module has been resaved as jobsatisfaction_w3 because of the w3 requirement to have one version of the question text for both CAPI and CATI interviews

# Jbsat. *Job satisfaction*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted
**Scripting Notes**
Please display the following on showcard
7 Completedly satisfied
6 Mostly satisfied
5 Somewhat satisfied
4 Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
3 Somewhat dissatisfied
2 Mostly dissatisfied
1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen
**Text**
On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your present job overall?
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN
**Showcard**
TBC
**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

>    **Delete**
>    Showcard

**Use**
`Ask JbSat`
**Modules**
Module Jobsatisfaction_w3. *Job satisfaction module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)` // Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job

---

**Module *Work Conditions module***

**Use**
`Use Workconditions_w2`

---

# Jbperfp. *Pay includes performance related pay*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Does your pay include performance related pay?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask JBPERFP`
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)` // employee

# Jbonus. *Pay includes bonuses or profit share*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In the last 12 months have you received any bonuses such as Christmas or quarterly bonus, profit-related pay or profit sharing bonus, or an **occasional** commission?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBonus

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // *employee*

# Jbrise. *Pay includes annual increments*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Some people can normally expect their pay to rise every year by moving to the next point on the scale, as well as receiving negotiated pay rises. Are you paid on this type of incremental scale?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE AS YES IF RESPONDENT IS AT TOP OF SCALE

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBRISE

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // *employee*

# Tujbpl. *Union or staff assocciation at workplace*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Is there a trade union, or a similar body such as a staff association, recognised by your management for negotiating pay or conditions for the people doing your sort of job in your workplace?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask TUJBPL

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // *employee*

# Tuin1. *Member of workplace union*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are you a member of this trade union or association?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask TUIN1

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // *employee*
And If (TUJBPL = 1) // *there is a union or association at respondent's place of work*

# Jbpen. *Pension: Employer runs a pension scheme*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does your present employer run a pension scheme or superannuation scheme for which you are eligible?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE CONTRIBUTORY AND NON-CONTRIBUTORY SCHEMES

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBPEN

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // *employee*

# Jbpenm. *Pension: Member of employers scheme*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you belong to your employer's pension scheme?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask JBPENM
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer

# Jbpeny4. *Year pension started*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 4     |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
When did you first join this scheme?
**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN YEAR
**Use**
Ask JBPENY4
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme

**Hard Check: If** *(If JBPENY4 > DOIY) // if year joined employer's pension scheme is after year of interview*

# Penmcn. *Contributions made to employer's pension scheme*

**Source**
BHPS
**Notes**
Telephone Text = I am going to read out three statements and I would like you to tell me which best describes the contributions made by you to this employers scheme
Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS
**Text**
Which of the statements on this card best describes the contributions made by you to this employers scheme?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is contributory. |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | The scheme is called non-contributory but I do pay something to make additional provision for myself or my dependents. |
| 3 | No contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is non-contributory. |

**Use**
Ask PENMCN
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme

# Penmpy. *Percentage of pay/salary made*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 4     |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What percentage of your pay or salary do you contribute to this scheme?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER PERCENTAGE TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE
**Use**
Ask PENMPY
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
And If (PENMCN = 1|2) // contributions are deducted from pay or makes additional provisions

# Penmtp. *Final pension calculated*

**Source**
BHPS
**Notes**
Telephone Text = There are two main ways in which your pension entitlement can be worked out in an employers pension scheme. Which of the following statements best describes how your pension will be calculated?
Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS
**Text**
There are two main ways in which your pension entitlement can be worked out in an employers pension scheme. Which of the statements on this card best describes how your pension will be calculated?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | My pension will be related to my salary in my final year (or years) and the number of years I have been in the scheme |
|---|---|
| 2 | My pension will be depend(ent) on the value of contributions paid to the scheme and the rate of return achieved on their investment |
| 3 | SPONTANEOUS: Combination of the two statements/other |

**Use**
Ask PENMTP
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
And If (PENMCN = 3) // pension scheme is non-contributory

# Penspb. *Partner receives benefits under occup pension scheme*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Can I check, will your husband/wife/partner receive benefits under this occupational pension scheme if they outlive you?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask PENSPB
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
And If (HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.Livewith = 1) // living with husband/wife/civil partner or currently cohabiting

# Wktime. *Times of day usually worked*

**Source**
BHPS
**Notes**
Telephone Text = Which times of day do you usually work?
Telephone Interviewer instruction = PROBE AS REQUIRED
**Text**
Which of the categories on this card best describes the times of day you usually work?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Mornings only |
|---|---|
| 2 | Afternoons only |
| 3 | During the day |
| 4 | Evenings only |
| 5 | At night |
| 6 | Both lunchtimes and evenings |
| 7 | Other times of day |
| 8 | Rotating shifts |
| 9 | Varies/no usual pattern |
| 10 | Daytime and evenings |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask WKTime
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

# Wkends. *Usually works weekends*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Do you ever work at weekends?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF YES PROBE "IS THAT MOST/EVERY WEEKEND, OR SOME WEEKENDS?"
**Options**

| 1 | Yes - most/every weekend |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes - some weekends |
| 3 | No weekend working |

**Use**
Ask WKEnds
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

# Jbflex. *Flexible working arrangements*

**Source**
DWP/BERR
**Scripting Notes**
code 96 is exclusive
**Notes**
Telephone Text = I would like to ask about working arrangements at the place where you work. If you personally needed any, which of the following arrangements are available at your workplace?

Telephone Interviewer instruction = READ OUT AND CODE EACH

Telephone version: Code 96 = 'or None of these?'. Do not include F2F Interviewer Instruction on Telephone version.

**Text**
I would like to ask about working arrangements at the place where you work. If you personally needed any, which of the arrangements listed on the card are available at your workplace?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Part-time working |
| 2 | Working term-time only |
| 3 | Job sharing |
| 4 | Flexi-time |
| 5 | Working a compressed week |
| 6 | To work annualised hours |
| 7 | To work from home on a regular basis |
| 8 | Other flexible working arrangements |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask JBFlex
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

# Jbfxuse. *Flexible work use*

**Source**
DWP/BERR
**Scripting Notes**
code 96 is exclusive
**Notes**
Telephone text = Do you currently work in any of the ways just mentioned?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT AND CODE EACH

Telephone version: Code 96 = 'or None of these?'. Do not include F2F Interviewer Instruction on Telephone version.

**Text**
Do you currently work in any of the following ways, if so which ones?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Part-time working |
| 2 | Working term-time only |
| 3 | Job sharing |
| 4 | Flexi-time |
| 5 | Working a compressed week |
| 6 | To work annualised hours |
| 7 | To work from home on a regular basis |
| 8 | Other flexible working arrangements |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask JBFxUse
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(JBFlex < 9)* // *flexible working is available at respondent's place of work*

# Jbfxinf. *Informal flexible working arrangements*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
[Aside from any formal arrangements for flexible working you have, are {JBFlex < 9}] / [Are {JBFlex = none}] you able to vary your working hours on an informal basis, for example by re-arranging your start or finish times if you need to?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Sometimes |

**Use**
Ask JbFxInf
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

# Wkaut1. *Autonomy over job tasks*

**Source**
WERS
**Notes**
Telephone text = In your current job, how much influence do you have...

Over what tasks you do in your job?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT...

Code 4 = 'or None?'
**Text**
In general, how much influence do you have over the following in your current job...

What tasks you do in your job?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Some |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | None |

**Use**
Ask WKAut1
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Wkaut2. *Autonomy over work pace*

**Source**
WERS
**Notes**
Telephone text = How much influence do you have over...

The pace at which you work?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Code 4 = 'or None?'
**Text**
(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The pace at which you work?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Some |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | None |

**Use**
Ask WKAut2
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Wkaut3. *Autonomy over work manner*

**Source**
WERS
**Notes**
Telephone text = How much influence do you have over...

How you do your work?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Code 4 = 'or None?'
**Text**
(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

How you do your work?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Some |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | None |

**Use**
Ask WKAut3
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Wkaut4. *Autonomy over task order*

**Source**
WERS
**Notes**
Telephone text = How much influence do you have over...

The order in which you carry out tasks?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Code 4 = 'or None?'
**Text**
(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The order in which you carry out tasks?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Some |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | None |

**Use**
Ask WKAut4
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Wkaut5. *Autonomy over work hours*

**Source**
WERS
**Notes**
Telephone text = How much influence do you have over...

The time you start or finish your working day?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Code 4 = 'or None?'
**Text**
(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The time you start or finish your working day?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Some |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | None |

**Use**
`Ask WKAut5`
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Depenth1. *Feels tense about job*

**Source**
Skills Survey
**Notes**
Telephone text = Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel tense?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = READ OUT...
**Text**
Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel tense?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Occasionally |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Most of the time |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Use**
`Ask DepEnth1`
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Depenth2. *Feels uneasy about job*

**Notes**
Telephone text = In the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...

Uneasy?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
source = Skills Survey
**Text**
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Uneasy?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Occasionally |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Most of the time |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Use**
`Ask DepEnth2`
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Depenth3. *Feels worried about job*

**Source**
Skills Survey
**Notes**
Telephone text = How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Worried?

Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
**Text**
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Worried?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Occasionally |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Most of the time |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Use**
`Ask DepEnth3`
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Depenth4. *Feels depressed about job*

**Source**
Skills Survey
**Notes**
Telephone text = How much of the time has your job made you feel...
Depressed
Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
**Text**
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)
Depressed?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Occasionally |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Most of the time |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Use**
`Ask DepEnth4`
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)` *// did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Depenth5. *Feels gloomy about job*

**Source**
Skills Survey
**Notes**
Telephone text = How much of the time has your job made you feel...
Gloomy?
Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
**Text**
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)
Gloomy?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Occasionally |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Most of the time |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Use**
`Ask DepEnth5`
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)` *// did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Depenth6. *Feels miserable about job*

**Source**
Skills Survey
**Notes**
Telephone text = How much of the time has your job made you feel...
Miserable?
Telephone Interviewer Instruction = REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
**Text**
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)
Miserable?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Occasionally |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Most of the time |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Use**
`Ask DepEnth6`
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)` *// did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Jblkcha. *Would like: Better job with same employer*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
I am going to read out a list of things which you may or may not want to happen to your current employment situation. For each one can you please tell me whether you **would like** this to happen to you in the next twelve months.

Would you like to get a better job with your current employer?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask JBLKCHA`
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)` *// did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Jbxpcha. *Expect: Better job with same employer*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
[Even though you would not like this to happen] {JBLKCHA = 2} / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Get a better job with your current employer)
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBXPCHA
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Jblkchb. *Would like: Work related training*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Would you like to take up work related training?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBLKCHB
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Jbxpchb. *Expect: Work related training*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
[Even though you would not like this to happen] {JBLKCHB = 2} / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Take up work related training)
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBXPCHB
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Jblkchc. *Would like: New job with a new employer*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Would you like to start a new job with a new employer?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBLKCHC
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Jbxpchc. *Expect: New job with a new employer*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
[Even though you would not like this to happen] {JBLKCHC = 2} / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Start a new job with a new employer)
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBXPCHC
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Jblkchd. *Would like: Start own business*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Would you like to[start up your own business?] {JBSEMP = 1} / [Start up a new business?] {JBSEMP = 2}
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBLKCHD
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

# Jbxpchd. *Expect: Start own business*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
[Even though you would not like this to happen] {JBLKCHD = 2} / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?
(Start up your own business/a new business)
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBXPCHD
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)  // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

# Jblkche. *Would like: Give up paid work*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Would you like to give up paid work?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBLKCHE
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)  // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

# Jbxpche. *Expect: Give up paid work*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
[Even though you would not like this to happen] {JBLKCHE = 2} / Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?
(Give up paid work)
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBXPCHE
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)  // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

# Jbsec. *Job security in next 2 months*

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA
**Text**
I would like you to think about your employment prospects over the next 12 months. Thinking about losing your job by being sacked, laid-off, made redundant or not having your contract renewed, how likely do you think it is that you will lose your job during the next 12 months? Is it...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Options**

| 1 | Very likely |
|---|-------------|
| 2 | Likely |
| 3 | Unlikely |
| 4 | Very unlikely |

**Use**
Ask JbSec
**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)  // employee

---

**Module *Non employment module***

**Use**
Use Nonemployment_w3

# Julk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JULK4WK
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)  // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

# Julkjb. *Would like a regular paid job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask JULKJB
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JULK4WK = 2)* // *Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks*

# Jubgn. *Able to start work within 2 weeks*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask JUBGN
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1)* // *Would like a regular paid job*

# Julk4x. *Active steps to find work*

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)
**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
**Text**
In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work. Have you...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Options**

| 1  | Applied directly to an employer |
|----|---------------------------------|
| 2  | Studied or replied to advertisements |
| 3  | Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet |
| 4  | Contacted a private employment agency or job centre |
| 5  | Asked friends or contacts |
| 6  | Taken steps to start your own business |
| 96 | Or none of these steps? |

**Use**
Ask JULK4X
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JULK4WK = 1)* // *Has looked for work in last 4 weeks*

# Jbhad. *Ever had paid employment*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 1     |

**Source**
BHPS
**Notes**
1 = Yes, 2 = No
**Use**
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1|2)* Compute JBHAD = 1;
Else If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 3)* Compute JBHAD = 1;
Else If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 1|2)* Compute JBHAD = 2;
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*

# Jlendm. *Month left last job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN MONTH
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask JLEndM
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If (JBHAD = 1) // *Ever had paid employment*

# Jlendy. *Year left last job*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN YEAR
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE
**Use**
Ask JLEndY
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If (JBHAD = 1) // *Ever had paid employment*

# Jlsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of last job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY
**Use**
Ask JLSIC07
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If (JBHAD = 1) // *Ever had paid employment*

# Jlsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000) of last job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What was your job?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS, THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
**Use**
Ask JLSOC00
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If (JBHAD = 1) // *Ever had paid employment*

# Jlsemp. *Employee or self employed, last job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?
**Options**

| 1 | Employee |
|---|---|
| 2 | Self-employed |

**Use**
Ask JLSEMP
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If (JBHAD = 1) // *Ever had paid employment*

# Jlboss. *Hired employees, last job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Did you have any employees?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask JLBOSS`
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)` *// Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
`And If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// New entrant never interviewed*
`And If (JBHAD = 1)` *// Ever had paid employment*
`And If (JLSEMP = 2)` *// Was self-employed during last job*

---

# Jlmngr. *Managerial duties, last job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?
**Options**

| 1 | Manager |
|---|---------|
| 2 | Foreman/supervisor |
| 3 | Not manager or supervisor |

**Use**
`Ask JLMNGR`
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)` *// Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
`And If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// New entrant never interviewed*
`And If (JBHAD = 1)` *// Ever had paid employment*
`And If (JLSEMP = 1)` *// Was an employee during last job*

---

# Jlsize. *Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many people did you employ? *{if JLBOSS = 1}* / were employed at the place where you worked? *{if JLSEMP = 1}*
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | 1 - 2 |
|---|-------|
| 2 | 3 - 9 |
| 3 | 10 - 24 |
| 4 | 25 - 49 |
| 5 | 50 - 99 |
| 6 | 100 - 199 |
| 7 | 200 - 499 |
| 8 | 500 - 999 |
| 9 | 1000 or more |
| 10 | Dont know but fewer than 25 |
| 11 | Dont know but 25 or more |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
`Ask JLSIZE`
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)` *// Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
`And If (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)` *// New entrant never interviewed*
`And If (JBHAD = 1)` *// Ever had paid employment*
`And If (JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1))` *// Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees*

---

# Eprosh. *Chance starting work within 12 months*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Options**

| 1 | Very likely |
|---|-------------|
| 2 | Likely |
| 3 | Unlikely |
| 4 | Very unlikely |

**Use**
`Ask EPROSH`
**Modules**
Module Nonemployment_w3. *Non employment module*
**Universe**
`If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)` *// Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*

---

**Module** *Mothers return to work module*

**Use**
```
Use Mothersreturntowork_w3
```

# Matleave. *Currently on maternity leave*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 5) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.matlv = 3) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NxtStElse = 3 And ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CStat = 2) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NextElse = 3 & ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CurrStat = 2) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.Jboffy = 1) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else compute MatLeave = MatLeave = 0;
```
**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. *Mothers return to work module*

# MIfutr. *New mum: intends returning to work*

**Source**
Adapted from MCS
**Text**
You have recently had a new baby, do you plan to return to work at any time in the future?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Maybe |

**Use**
```
Ask MLFUTR
```
**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. *Mothers return to work module*
**Universe**
```
If (MatLeave = 1 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 1) |
(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2))))
```
// Currently on maternity leave OR is a new mother since last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job
and does not want a job

---

# MIrnot. *New mum: why not take up paid work in future*

**Source**
Adapted from MCS
**Text**
Why is that?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR ANY OTHER REASONS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | I prefer to look after my child(ren) myself |
|----|---------------------------------------------|
| 2 | I cannot earn enough to pay for childcare |
| 3 | I cannot find suitable childcare |
| 4 | There are no jobs in the right place for me |
| 5 | There are no jobs with the right hours for me |
| 6 | There are no jobs available for me |
| 7 | I am in full-time education |
| 8 | I am on a training course |
| 9 | My family would lose benefits if I was earning |
| 10 | I am caring for an elderly or ill relative or friend |
| 11 | I cannot work because of poor health |
| 12 | I prefer not to work |
| 13 | My husband/partner disapproves |
| 97 | Some other reason |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
```
Ask MLRNOT
```
**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. *Mothers return to work module*
**Universe**
```
If (MatLeave = 1 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 1) |
(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2))))
```
// Currently on maternity leave OR is a new mother since last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job
and does not want a job
```
And If (MLFUTR = 2|3) // Has no plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work
```

# MIagst. *New mum: age of child when start work in future*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
Adapted from MCS
**Scripting Notes**
Textfill name of youngest child or children (if multiple birth) in the household.
**Text**
How old will [CHILD NAME] and [CHILD NAME] {if multiple birth} be at the time you would hope to start working?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE

IF ANSWERED RECORD WHETHER AGE GIVEN IN MONTHS OR YEARS AT NEXT QUESTION

**Use**
Ask MLAGST
**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. *Mothers return to work module*
**Universe**
If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1)))) // *Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job*

# MIagstu. *Units of child age when start work*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER UNIT
**Options**

| 1 | Months |
|---|--------|
| 2 | Years |

**Use**
Ask MLAGSTU
**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. *Mothers return to work module*
**Universe**
If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1)))) // *Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job*
And If (MLAGST > 0 & MLAGST <> MIS,DK,REF) // *Age of child when start work provided*

**Soft Check: If** *(If MLAGST < 6 & MLAGSTU = 1) // If less than six months*

**Soft Check: If** *(If MLAGST > 18 & MLAGSTU = 1) // If greater than 18 months*

**Soft Check: If** *(If MLAGST > 5 & MLAGSTU = 2) // If greater than 5 years*

# MIwkfpt. *New mum: work FT or PT in future*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
And would you prefer to return to work full-time or part-time?
**Options**

| 1 | Full-time |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Part-time |

**Use**
Ask MLWKFPT
**Modules**
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. *Mothers return to work module*
**Universe**
If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1)))) // *Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job*

## Module *Second jobs module*

**Use**
Use Secondjobs_w1

# Secjob. *Time at start of second jobs module*

**Development Notes**

**Use**
Compute Secjob = From System Clock;
**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

# J2has. *Has a second job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?
**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask J2HAS
**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

# J2soc00. *Occupation (SOC2000), second job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?
**Interviewer Instruction**
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE
ENTER JOB TITLE

**Use**
Ask J2SOC00
**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*
**Universe**
If (J2HAS = 1) *// Has a second job*

# J2semp. *Employee or self employed, second job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Are you an employee or self-employed?
**Options**

| 1 | Employee |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Self-employed |

**Use**
Ask J2SEMP
**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*
**Universe**
If (J2HAS = 1) *// Has a second job*

# J2hrs. *No. of hours worked per month, second job*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

**Use**
Ask J2HRS
**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*
**Universe**
If (J2HAS = 1) *// Has a second job*

**Soft Check: If** *(J2HRS < 5 OR > 100) // No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100*

# J2pay. *Gross earnings from second jobs last month*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 5 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED
ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask J2PAY
**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*
**Universe**
If (J2HAS = 1) *// Has a second job*

**Soft Check: If** *(J2PAY < 50 OR > 400) // Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400*

**Module** *Voluntary Work module*

**Use**
Use Voluntarywork_w2

# Volun. *Volunteer in last 12 months*

**Source**
Adapted from Helping Out
**Text**
In the last 12 months, have you given any **unpaid help** or **worked as a volunteer** for any type of local, national or international organisation or charity?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask Volun
**Modules**
Module Voluntarywork_w2. *Voluntary Work module*

# Volfreq. *Frequency of volunteering*

**Source**
Adapted from Helping Out
**Notes**
Telephone text = Including any time spent at home or elsewhere, about how often over the **last 12 months** have you generally done something to help any of these organisations? Would you say...

TELEPHONE INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION = READ OUT
**Text**
Including any time spent at home or elsewhere, about how often over the **last 12 months** have you generally done something to help any of these organisations?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | On 3 or more days a week |
|---|---|
| 2 | Twice a week |
| 3 | Once a week |
| 4 | Once a fortnight |
| 5 | At least once a month |
| 6 | Quite often but not regularly |
| 7 | Just a few times |
| 8 | One-off activity |
| 9 | You helped or worked on a seasonal basis? |

**Use**
Ask VolFreq
**Modules**
Module Voluntarywork_w2. *Voluntary Work module*
**Universe**
If (Volun = 1) // *If volunteers*

# Volhrs. *Hours spent volunteering in last 4 weeks*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
Adapted from Helping Out
**Text**
And in the **last 4 weeks** approximately how many hours have you spent doing unpaid or voluntary work for any organisation?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR
**Use**
Ask VolHrs
**Modules**
Module Voluntarywork_w2. *Voluntary Work module*
**Universe**
If (Volun = 1) // *If volunteers*

**Soft Check: If** *(If VolHrs > 50) // Spent more than 50 hours volunteering in the last 4 weeks*

**Module** *Charitable Giving module*

**Use**
Use Charitablegiving_w2

# Chargv. *Donated money to charity*

**Source**
Adapted from Helping Out
**Text**
In the last 12 months, have you **donated any money** to charities or other organisations?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CharGv
**Modules**
Module Charitablegiving_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

# Charfreq. *Frequency donated to charity*

**Source**
Adapted from Helping Out
**Text**
How often would you say you give money. Is it...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Options**

| 1 | At least once a week |
|---|---|
| 2 | Less than once a week but at least once a month |
| 3 | Less often than once a month |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask CharFreq
**Modules**
Module Charitablegiving_w2. *Charitable Giving module*
**Universe**
If (CharGv = 1) // *has donated money to charity in last 12 months*

# Charam. *Amount given to charity last 12 months*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
Adapted from Helping Out
**Text**
Approximately how much money in total have you given to charities or other organisations in the last 12 months?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER A TOTAL AMOUNT IF RESPONDENT GIVES MONEY TO MULTIPLE ORGANISATIONS

ENTER TO NEAREST £
**Use**
Ask CharAm
**Modules**
Module Charitablegiving_w2. *Charitable Giving module*
**Universe**
If (CharGv = 1) // *has donated money to charity in last 12 months*

**Soft Check: If** *(If CharAm > 500)* // *Amount given to charity in last 12 months is more than 500*

**Module** *Childcare Module*

**Use**
```
Use Childcare_w2
```

# Ccare. *Uses childcare*

**Source**
Adapted from FACS

**Text**
Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
```
Ask CCare
```
**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*
**Universe**
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)  // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
```

# Ccwork. *Other arrangements for child whilst working*

**Source**
Adapted from FACS

**Text**
Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

**Options**

| 1 | Looked after by husband/wife/partner |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 2 | Old enough to look after themselves |
| 3 | I only work during school hours |
| 4 | I work at home |
| 5 | Other type of arrangement |

**Use**
```
Ask CCWork
```
**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*
**Universe**
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)  // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1))  // Does not use childcare and did paid work last
week or has a job
```

# Wrkch1a. *Use same childcare in term and holiday*

**Source**
FACS
**Text**
Are the childcare arrangements for looking after *[CHILD NAME]* during school term-time the same as during school holidays?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
```
Ask Wrkch1a
```
**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*
**Universe**
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)  // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1)  // Uses childcare
```

# Wrkch1c. *Hours of childcare same in term and holiday*

**Source**
FACS
**Text**
Are the number of hours per week used to look after *[CHILD NAME]* the same during school term-time and in school holidays?
**Interviewer Instruction**
TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS
IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM
**Options**

| 1 | No - Use more hours during school term-time |
|---|---------------------------------------------|
| 2 | No - Use less hours during school term-time |
| 3 | Yes |

**Use**
```
Ask Wrkch1c
```
**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*
**Universe**
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)  // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1)  // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 1)  // Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays
```

# Wrkch2a. *Childcare used*

**Source**
FACS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 0 is exclusive

**Text**
First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? {if Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2} / What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? {if Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3}

**Interviewer Instruction**
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 0 | No types of childcare or nursery education used |
| 1 | Nursery school or nursery class |
| 2 | Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs |
| 3 | Day nursery or creche |
| 4 | Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium) |
| 5 | Childminder |
| 6 | Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home |
| 7 | Baby-sitter who comes to your home |
| 8 | Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site |
| 9 | Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site |
| 10 | Holiday club/scheme |
| 11 | My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent |
| 12 | The child's grandparent(s) |
| 13 | The child's older brother/sister |
| 14 | Another relative |
| 15 | A friend or neighbour |
| 16 | Other nursery education provider |
| 17 | Other childcare provider |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN
    WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
    CODE ALL THAT APPLY
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask Wrkch2a

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)  // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If (CCare = 1)  // *Uses childcare*

---

# Wrkch2. *Three most important ccare arrangements*

**Source**
FACS

**Scripting Notes**
Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

**Text**
And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Nursery school or nursery class |
| 2 | Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs |
| 3 | Day nursery or creche |
| 4 | Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium) |
| 5 | Childminder |
| 6 | Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home |
| 7 | Baby-sitter who comes to your home |
| 8 | Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site |
| 9 | Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site |
| 10 | Holiday club/scheme |
| 11 | My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent |
| 12 | The child's grandparent(s) |
| 13 | The child's older brother/sister |
| 14 | Another relative |
| 15 | A friend or neighbour |
| 16 | Other nursery education provider |
| 17 | Other childcare provider |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask Wrkch2

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)  // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If (CCare = 1)  // *Uses childcare*
And If (More Than 3 Responses At Wrkcha2a)  // *More than 3 types of childcare used*

# Wrkch3code. *Childcare code used for looping*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Use**
```
If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2A;
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2;
```
**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If *(CCare = 1)* // Uses childcare

---

# Wrkch3. *Hours spent in type of childcare*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
FACS

**Scripting Notes**
Loop this question for each child aged 0 - 14 in the household and for each Wrkch3code

**Text**
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

**Use**
```
Ask Wrkch3
```
**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*
Loop *foreach wrkch3code (maximum 3 times).*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If *(CCare = 1)* // Uses childcare

---

**END LOOP**

---

# Wrkch7. *Usual ccare arrangements during school holidays*

**Source**
FACS

**Text**
You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0 | No types of childcare or nursery education used |
| 1 | Nursery school or nursery class |
| 2 | Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs |
| 3 | Day nursery or creche |
| 4 | Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium) |
| 5 | Childminder |
| 6 | Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home |
| 7 | Baby-sitter who comes to your home |
| 8 | Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site |
| 9 | Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site |
| 10 | Holiday club/scheme |
| 11 | My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent |
| 12 | The child's grandparent(s) |
| 13 | The child's older brother/sister |
| 14 | Another relative |
| 15 | A friend or neighbour |
| 16 | Other nursery education provider |
| 17 | Other childcare provider |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN
    WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
    CODE ALL THAT APPLY
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
```
Ask Wrkch7
```
**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If *(CCare = 1)* // Uses childcare
And If *(Wrkch1a = 2)* // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

---

# Mostuse. *Most used ccare arrangement*

**Source**
FACS

**Scripting Notes**
List only those marked at Wrkch7

**Text**
And of these childcare arrangements, which **three** do you use the most?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Nursery school or nursery class |
| 2 | Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs |
| 3 | Day nursery or creche |
| 4 | Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium) |
| 5 | Childminder |
| 6 | Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home |
| 7 | Baby-sitter who comes to your home |
| 8 | Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site |
| 9 | Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site |
| 10 | Holiday club/scheme |
| 11 | My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent |
| 12 | The child's grandparent(s) |
| 13 | The child's older brother/sister |
| 14 | Another relative |
| 15 | A friend or neighbour |
| 16 | Other nursery education provider |
| 17 | Other childcare provider |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask MostUse

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) *// Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If (CCare = 1) *// Uses childcare*
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) *// Has different childcare provider in school holidays*
And If (More Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7) *// More than three types of childcare used*

# Wrkch8code. *Childcare code used for looping*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Use**
If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = WRKCH7;
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = MOSTUSE;

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) *// Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If (CCare = 1) *// Uses childcare*
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) *// Has different childcare provider in school holidays*

# Wrkch8. *Hours in ccare during school holidays*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
FACS

**Scripting Notes**
Loop this question for each child aged 0-14 in the household and for each type of childcare

**Text**
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/Wrkch7] during school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

**Use**
Ask Wrkch8

**Modules**
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*
Loop *foreach Wrkch8code (maximum 3 times).*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) *// Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If (CCare = 1) *// Uses childcare*
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) *// Has different childcare provider in school holidays*

**END LOOP**
**END LOOP**

**Module** *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Use**
Use Benefits_w3

# Intbenefit. *Benefit module intro*

**Text**

One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|---|

**Use**

Ask IntBenefit

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

# Tftax. *Region indicator*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**

Compute TFTax = Flag To Indicate Region. If Region = 1 2 Or 3 Set TFTax To 1. Otherwise Set TFTax To 0;

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

# Btype. *Type of benefit or payment*

**Source**

LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive.

We would like to introduce two showcards for this question, one for England/Scotland/Wales and one for Northern Ireland.

Showcard for use in England/Scotland/Wales
1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2 Income Support
3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5 Child Benefit
6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7 Any other family related benefit or payment
8 Housing or Council Tax Benefit (other than the single person council tax discount)
9 Income from any other state benefit
96 None of these

Showcard for use in Northern Ireland
1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2 Income Support
3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5 Child Benefit
6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7 Any other family related benefit or payment
8 Rent or Rate Rebate
9 Income from any other state benefit
96 None of these

**Text**

Which, if any, of these types of payments are you currently receiving *[, either just yourself or jointly]*{hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits |
| 2 | Income Support |
| 3 | Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance) |
| 4 | Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension |
| 5 | Child Benefit |
| 6 | Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit |
| 7 | Any other family related benefit or payment |
| 8 | [Housing or Council Tax Benefit, other than the single person council tax discount] {TFTax = 1} / [Rent or Rate Rebate] {TFTax = 0} |
| 9 | Income from any other state benefit |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**

Ask BType

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Benunemp. *Income : Unemployment benefits*

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
[Can I just check, are]{JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1} / [Are] {BType = 1} you currently receiving any of these types of payments *[, either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Job Seeker's Allowance |
|----|----|
| 2 | or National Insurance Credits |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask BenUnemp

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**
If (BType = 1 | DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 3) // *Receives any unemployment benefit or is currently unemployed*

---

# Bendis. *Income: Disability benefits*

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
[Can I just check, are]{(JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & BTYPE <> 3} / [Are]{BType = 3} you currently receiving any of these types of payments *[, either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Incapacity Benefit |
|----|----|
| 2 | Employment and Support Allowance |
| 3 | Severe Disablement Allowance |
| 4 | Carer's Allowance |
| 5 | Disability Living Allowance |
| 6 | Return to Work Credit |
| 7 | Attendance Allowance |
| 8 | Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit |
| 9 | War Disablement Pension |
| 10 | Sickness and Accident Insurance |
| 97 | Any other disability related benefit or payment |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask BenDis

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**
If (BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | DISABILITY.Health = 1) & BType <>3)) // *Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits*

---

# Wardistxt. *Flag War Disablement Pension*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute WarDisTxt = Flag To Indicate War Disablement Pension. If BType = 4 & BenDis NOT MIS Set WarDisTxt To 1.
Otherwise Set WarDisTxt To 0;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Benpen. *Income: Pensions*

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive.

Showcard should read
1 NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2 A pension from a previous employer
3 A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5 Private pension or annuity
6 Widow's or War Widow's Pension
7 Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8 War Disablement Pension (if not previously mentioned)
96 None of these

**Text**
[Can I just check. are] {BTYPE <> 4 & ((AGE > 59 & SEX = 2) l (AGE > 64 & SEX = 1))} / [Are] {BTYPE = 4} you currently receiving any of these types of payments *[, either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension |
| 2 | A pension from a previous employer |
| 3 | A pension from a spouse's previous employer |
| 4 | Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit |
| 5 | Private pension or annuity |
| 6 | Widow's or War Widow's Pension |
| 7 | Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance |
| 8 | [War Disablement Pension] {NOT WarDisTxt} |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask BenPen

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**
If (BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & ((Age > 59 & Sex = 2) | (Age > 64 & Sex = 1)))) *// Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension*

# Niserps. *Income: Receives SERPS*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NISERPS

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**
If (BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & ((Age > 59 & Sex = 2) | (Age > 64 & Sex = 1)))) *// Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension*
And If (BenPen = 1) *// Receives any sort of pension and receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension*

# Bencb. *Income: Receives Child Benefit*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you receive Child Benefit?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask BenCB

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**
If (BType <> 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18) *// Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18*

# Benctc. *Income: Receives Child Tax Credit*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Are you receiving the Child Tax Credit [*either just yourself or jointly*] {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask BenCTC
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*
**Universe**
If (BType = 5 | BenCB = 1) *// Receives Child Benefit*

# Benfam. *Income: Family benefits*

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)
**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
**Text**
Are you currently receiving any of these types of payments [*, either just yourself or jointly*] {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Foster Allowance or Guardian Allowance |
|----|----------------------------------------|
| 2 | Maternity Allowance |
| 3 | Maintenance or Alimony |
| 4 | In-Work Credit for Lone Parents |
| 5 | Any payments from a family member not living with you |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask BenFam
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*
**Universe**
If (BType = 7) *// Receives any other family-related benefits or payments*

# Pencredtxt. *Flag pension tax credit*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute PenCredTxt = If BenPen <> Missing Set PenCredTxt To 1. Otherwise Set PenCredTxt To 0;
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Chtaxcred. *Flag child tax credit*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute ChTaxCred = If BenCTC <> Missing Set ChTaxCred To 1. Otherwise Set ChTaxCred To 0;
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Retwcred. *Flag return to work credit*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute RetWCred = If BType = 6 & BenDis <> MIS Set RetWCred To 1. Otherwise Set RetWCred To 0;
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Bentax. *Income: Tax Credits*

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
If respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

**Text**
[Are you currently receiving *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...]{BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1)} / [And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?] {BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 0 & PenCredTxt = 0 & ChTaxCred = 0 & RetWCred = 0)}

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit? |
| 2 | [Council Tax Benefit?] {TFTax=1} |
| 3 | [Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Saving Credit?] {PenCredTxt=0} |
| 4 | [Child Tax Credit?] {ChTaxCred=0} |
| 5 | [Return to Work Credit?] {RetWCred=0} |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask BenTax

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**
If (BType = 6) // Receives tax credits

# Tfhou. *Flag housing benfit*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute TFHou = Flag For Housing Benefit. If Region = 1 2 Or 3 Set TFHou To 1. Otherwise Set TFHou To 0;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Tfcou. *Flag council tax credit*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute TFCou = Flag For Council Tax Credit. If Region = 1 2 Or 3 Set TFCou To 1. Otherwise Set TFCou To 0;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Tfren. *Flag rent rebate*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute TFRen = Flag For Rent Rebate. If Region = 1 2 Or 3 Set TFRen To 1. Otherwise Set TFRen To 0;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Tfrat. *Flag rate rebate*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute TFRat = Flag For Rate Rebate. If Region = 1 2 Or 3 Set TFRat To 1. Otherwise Set TFRat To 0;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Benhou. *Receives housing-related benefit(s)*

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive
If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

**Text**
[And can I just check, do you currently receive *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...] {BType <> 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3)} / [Are you currently receiving *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ...] {BType = 8} / [Do you receive housing benefit *[either just yourself or jointly]* {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?] {TFHou = 1 & TFRen = 1 & TFRat = 1 & BenTax = RESPONSE}

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | [Housing Benefit?] {TFHou = 1} |
| 2 | [Council Tax Benefit?] {TFCou = 1} |
| 3 | [Rent Rebate?] {TFRen = 0} |
| 4 | [Rate Rebate?] {TFRat = 0} |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask BenHou

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**
If (BType = 8 | (BType <> 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3))) // Receives housing benefit, council tax benefit, rent rebate or rate rebate OR did not mention receiving housing benefit but currently receives either Income Support, Job Seeker's Allowance, Incapacity Benefit or Pension Credit

# Privpen. *Flag private pension*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute PrivPen = Flag For Private Pension. If BenPen = MIS Set PrivPen To 1. Otherwise Set PrivPen To 0.;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Maintalim. *Flag maintenance or alimony*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute MaintAlim = Flag For Maintenance Or Alimony. If BenFam = MIS Set MaintAlim To 1. Otherwise Set MaintAlim To 0.

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Payfam. *Flag payments from family members*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute PayFam = Flag For Payments From Family Members. If BenFam = MIS Set PayFam To 1. Otherwise Set PayFam To 0.;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Bensta. *Income: Other sources*

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
code 96 is exclusive
Showcard should read
1 A private pension or annuity (If not previously mentioned)
2 Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3 Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4 Maintenance or Alimony (If not previously mentioned)
5 Payments from a family member not living with you (If not previously mentioned)
6 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7 Rent from any other property even if it only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
97 Or any other regular payment
96 None of these

**Text**
And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of these types of payments [, either just yourself or jointly] {hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | [A private pension or annuity] {PrivPen = 1} |
|---|---|
| 2 | Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan |
| 3 | Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment |
| 4 | [Maintenance or Alimony] {MaintAlim = 1} |
| 5 | [Payments from a family member not living with you] {PayFam = 1} |
| 6 | Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you |
| 7 | Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs |
| 97 | Or any other regular payment |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask BenSta

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Missource. *Flag Enumeration status same both waves*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute MisSource = List Of Sources Enumerated At Current Wave And Compare To Unearned Income Sources From Wave T-1. I: Enumeration Status Same At Both Waves Then MisSource = 0. If Enumerated At Wave 1-T But Not At Wave T Then MisSource = 1.;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Scripting Note**
Loop the following question for each MisSource = 1 (For each unearned income source enumerated at wave t-1 but not enumerated at wave t.)

# Nfh. *Further income sources*

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
If NFH = 1, add [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39] to list prior to entering amounts loop.

**Text**
Can I just check, according to our records, you have in the past received [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39]. Are you currently receiving [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39] [either just yourself or jointly] {HHSize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3))]?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NFH

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Ficode. *Income receipt code*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Scripting Notes**
Compute FICODE as follows
1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2 A Pension from a previous employer
3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer
4 A Private Pension/Annuity
5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension
6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
8 Severe Disablement Allowance
9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
10 Disability Living Allowance
11 Attendance Allowance
12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
13 War Disablement Pension
14 Incapacity Benefit
15 Income Support
16 Job Seeker's Allowance
17 National Insurance Credits
18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)
19 Child Tax Credit
20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
21 Maternity Allowance
22 Housing Benefit
23 Council Tax Benefit
24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
26 Maintenance or Alimony
27 Payments from a family member not living here
28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
29 Rent from any other property
30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
31 Rent Rebate
32 Rate Rebate
33 Employment and Support Allowance
34 Return to Work Credit
35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
38 Any other regular payment
39 Any other state benefit
98 DON'T KNOW
99 REFUSED

**Use**
Compute FICODE = Income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1 OR For Each NFH = 1;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

# Fiseq. *Income receipt sequence number*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Use**
Compute FISEQ = Sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Scripting Note**
Loop the following questions for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1. START LOOP

**Scripting Note**
Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

# Frval. *Last amount received*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 7 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How much was the last payment of [FICODE] you received (to nearest £)?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

**Use**
Ask FRVAL
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

# Frwc. *Period covered by last amount received*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What period did that cover?
**Options**

| 1 | One week |
|----|----------|
| 2 | Two weeks |
| 3 | Three weeks |
| 4 | Four weeks |
| 5 | Calendar month |
| 7 | Two calendar months |
| 8 | Eight times a year |
| 9 | Nine times a year |
| 10 | Ten times a year |
| 13 | Three months/13 weeks |
| 26 | Six months/26 weeks |
| 52 | One year/12 months/52 weeks |
| 90 | Less than one week |
| 95 | One off/lump sum |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask FRWC
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*
**Universe**
If (FRVAL > 0) // Amount received stated

---

# Frjt. *Last payment: Sole or joint recipient*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?
**Options**

| 1 | Sole |
|----|------|
| 2 | Joint |

**Use**
Ask FRJT
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

# Frjtpn. *PNO of joint recipient*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
With whom do you receive [FICODE]?
**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE 0
**Options**

| 0 | Non-household member |
|----|----------------------|
| 1 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1] |
| 2 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2] |
| 3 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3] |
| 4 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4] |
| 5 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5] |
| 6 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6] |
| 7 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7] |
| 8 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8] |
| 9 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9] |
| 10 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10] |
| 11 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11] |
| 12 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12] |
| 13 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13] |
| 14 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14] |
| 15 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15] |
| 16 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16] |

**Use**
Ask FRJTPN
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*
**Universe**
If (FRJT = 2) // Received income from source jointly with someone else

# Fraddl. *Received additional payment from source*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
Maximum 3 receipts from any one source
**Text**
And are you currently receiving any other payments of [FICODE]?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask FRADDL
**Modules**
Module Benefits_w3. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*
**Universe**
If (FICODE IN 2,3,4,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,35,38,39) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment o any other state benefit

**Scripting Note**
END LOOP

**Module *Household Finances module***

**Use**
Use Householdfinances_w1

# Fiyrdia. *Amount received in interest/dividends*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 7     |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any saving and investments you may have?
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP
**Use**
Ask FIYRDIA
**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

---

# Fiyrdb1. *Over 500 in interest/dividends*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Would it amount to £ 500 or more?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB1
**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*
**Universe**
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

# Fiyrdb2. *Over 1000 in interest/dividends*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Would it amount to £ 1000 or more?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB2
**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*
**Universe**
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

# Fiyrdb3. *Over 5000 in interest/dividends*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
to £ 5000 or more?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB3
**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*
**Universe**
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

# Fiyrdb5. *Over 10000 in interest/dividends*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
to £ 10000 or more?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB5
**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*
**Universe**
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000
And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000

# Fiyrdb4. *Over 2500 in interest/dividends*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
to £ 2500 or more?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB4
**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*
**Universe**
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000
And If (FIYRDB3 = 2) // If NOT more than 5000

# Fiyrdb6. *Over 100 in interest/dividends*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Would it amount to £ 100 or more?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB6
**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*
**Universe**
If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 2) // If NOT more than 500

# Finnow. *Subjective financial situation - current*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Options**

| 1 | Living comfortably |
|---|--------------------|
| 2 | Doing alright |
| 3 | Just about getting by |
| 4 | Finding it quite difficult |
| 5 | or finding it very difficult? |

**Use**
Ask FinNow
**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

# Finfut. *Subjective financial situation - future*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially **a year from now**, will you be...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Options**

| 1 | Better off |
|---|---|
| 2 | Worse off than you are now |
| 3 | or about the same? |

**Use**
`Ask FinFut`
**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

---

## Module *Benefit Consents_A*

**Use**
`Use Benefitconsentsa_ip4`

# Bncn_a1. *Benefits consent group 1*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
We would also like to add information on your National Insurance contributions, benefits and taxes, savings and pensions from administrative records held by the DWP to your survey responses. Are you happy for us to do so?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF THE RESPONDENT SAYS 'YES', DO NOT ADMINISTER EITHER THE FORM OR THE LEAFLET AT THIS POINT. YOU WILL BE PROMPTED TO HAND THESE OVER AT A LATER QUESTION.
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask BNCN_A1`
**Modules**
Module Benefitconsentsa_ip4. *Benefit Consents_A*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_conexpw4 = 1 | (Ff_conexpw4 = 2 & Ff_benlink = -1 | -8 | -9 | MIS))` *// Consent experimental group 1 or consent experimental group 2 and not previously asked consent, refusers or revokers excluded, refreshment sample included)*

---

# Bncn_a2. *Benefits consent group 2 previous wave consenters*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
We would also like to add information on your National Insurance contributions, benefits and taxes, savings and pensions from administrative records held by the DWP to your survey responses. According to our records, when we interviewed you in 2008, you gave us permission to do so. Are you still happy for us to do so?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask BNCN_A2`
**Modules**
Module Benefitconsentsa_ip4. *Benefit Consents_A*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_conexpw4 = 2 & Ff_benlink = 1)` *// consent experiment group 2 and previous wave consenter*

---

# Bncn_a3. *Benefits consent group 2 previous wave non-consenters*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
We would also like to add information on your National Insurance contributions, benefits and taxes, savings and pensions from administrative records held by the DWP to your survey responses. According to our records, when we interviewed you in 2008, you declined that we do this. Are you willing to give us your consent now?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF THE RESPONDENT SAYS 'YES', DO NOT ADMINISTER EITHER THE FORM OR THE LEAFLET AT THIS POINT. YOU WILL BE PROMPTED TO HAND THESE OVER AT A LATER QUESTION.
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask BNCN_A3`
**Modules**
Module Benefitconsentsa_ip4. *Benefit Consents_A*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_conexpw4 = 2 & Ff_benlink = 2)` *// consent experiment group 2 and previous wave non-consenter*

# Bcoi_a. *Benefits consent others influence groups 1 or 2*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
HAVE ANY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS INFLUENCED THE RESPONDENT'S DECISION?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask BCOI_A

**Modules**
Module Benefitconsentsa_ip4. *Benefit Consents_A*

**Universe**
If ((Ff_conexpw4 = 1 | 2) & (Ff_benlink <> -2)) // If consent experiment group 1 or 2 and previous wave benefits consent not refused/revoked

---

**Module *Savings module***

**Use**
Use Savings_ip3

---

# Save_a1. *Saves in bank, building society or post office*

**Source**
Adapted from BHPS

**Text**
VERSION A
The next questions are about any money you save from your income. Excluding any money you put away to pay for regular monthly or quarterly bills, do you ever put any money away in a bank, building society or Post Office account?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask Save_A1

**Modules**
Module Savings_ip3. *Savings module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_changew2 = 1) // If measures of change experiment version A

---

# Save_a2. *Saves in other financial instruments*

**Source**
Adapted from BHPS

**Text**
VERSION A
And do you ever put any money away in share purchase schemes, PEPs, Life Insurance, TESSAs or ISAs?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NECESSARY, REMIND RESPONDENT TO EXCLUDE ANY MONEY PUT AWAY TO PAY FOR REGULAR MONTHLY OR QUARTERLY BILLS

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask Save_A2

**Modules**
Module Savings_ip3. *Savings module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_changew2 = 1) // If measures of change experiment version A

---

# Save_b. *Whether saves*

**Source**
Adapted from BHPS

**Text**
VERSION B
Do you save any amount of your income for example by putting something away now and then in a bank, building society, or Post Office account other than to meet regular bills? Please include share purchase schemes, ISA's and Tessa accounts.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask Save_B

**Modules**
Module Savings_ip3. *Savings module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_changew2 = 2) // If measures of change experiment version B

---

# Save. *Saver indicator*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**
Compute Save = Compute Save Indicator. If Save_A1 = 1 | Save_A2 = 1 | Save_B = 1 Then Save = 1. Else Save = 2;

**Modules**
Module Savings_ip3. *Savings module*

---

**Module *Personal Pensions module***

**Use**
Use Personalpensions_ip4

# Ppen. *Whether contributes to personal pension*

**Source**
Adapted from WAS
**Text**
Other than any main employer or occupational pension scheme, are you currently a member of any personal pension scheme or do you currently contribute to any personal pension scheme? Please include any Additional Voluntary Contribution scheme you may belong to.
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask PPEN`
**Modules**
Module Personalpensions_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

# Ppent. *Stakeholder or other personal pension*

**Source**
Adapted from WAS
**Text**
Is this a personal pension or a stakeholder pension?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP
**Options**

| 1 | Personal pension |
|---|------------------|
| 2 | Stakeholder pension |

**Use**
`Ask PPENT`
**Modules**
Module Personalpensions_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*
**Universe**
`If (PPEN = 1)` *// contributes to a personal pension scheme*

# Ppyrs_a. *Date joined personal pension scheme*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
Adapted from WAS
**Text**
VERSION A

In which year did you join this pension scheme?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

ENTER YEAR

**Use**
`Ask PPYRS_A`
**Modules**
Module Personalpensions_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*
**Universe**
`If (PPEN = 1)` *// contributes to a personal pension scheme*
`And If (Ff_changew4 = 1)` *// Measures of change experiment Version A*

**Soft Check: If** *(If PPYRS_A < (BirthY + 21)) // respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme*

# Ppyrs_b1. *Years member of personal pension*

**Source**
Adapted from WAS
**Text**
VERSION B

How long have you been a member of this pension scheme?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP
**Options**

| 1 | Duration provided |
|---|-------------------|
| 2 | Date provided |

**Use**
`Ask PPYRS_B1`
**Modules**
Module Personalpensions_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*
**Universe**
`If (PPEN = 1)` *// contributes to a personal pension scheme*
`And If (Ff_changew4 = 2)` *// Measures of change experiment Version B*

# Ppyrs_b2y. *Years being a Priv Pens member*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
Adapted from WAS
**Interviewer Instruction**
VERSION B
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEARS BEEN ON PENSION SCHEME

**Use**
Ask PPYRS_B2Y
**Modules**
Module Personalpensions_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*
**Universe**
If (PPEN = 1) // *contributes to a personal pension scheme*
And If (Ff_changew4 = 2) // *Measures of change experiment Version B*
And If (PPYRS_B1 = 1) // *Duration provided*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If PPYRS_B2Y < (BirthY + 21)) // respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme*

# Ppyrs_b2m. *Months being a Priv Pens member*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
Adapted from WAS
**Interviewer Instruction**
VERSION B
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTHS BEEN ON PENSION SCHEME

**Use**
Ask PPYRS_B2M
**Modules**
Module Personalpensions_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*
**Universe**
If (PPEN = 1) // *contributes to a personal pension scheme*
And If (Ff_changew4 = 2) // *Measures of change experiment Version B*
And If (PPYRS_B1 = 1) // *Duration provided*

# Ppyrs_b3m. *Month became a Priv Pens member*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
Adapted from WAS
**Interviewer Instruction**
VERSION B
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH JOINED PENSION SCHEME

**Use**
Ask PPYRS_B3M
**Modules**
Module Personalpensions_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*
**Universe**
If (PPEN = 1) // *contributes to a personal pension scheme*
And If (Ff_changew4 = 2) // *Measures of change experiment Version B*
And If (PPYRS_B1 = 2) // *Date provided*

# Ppyrs_b3y. *Year became a Priv Pens member*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
Adapted from WAS
**Interviewer Instruction**
VERSION B
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR JOINED PENSION SCHEME

**Use**
Ask PPYRS_B3Y
**Modules**
Module Personalpensions_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*
**Universe**
If (PPEN = 1) // *contributes to a personal pension scheme*
And If (Ff_changew4 = 2) // *Measures of change experiment Version B*
And If (PPYRS_B1 = 2) // *Date provided*

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If PPYRS_B3Y < (BirthY + 21)) // respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme*

# Pendateh. *Pension date recall*

**Source**
New

**Text**
How did you come up with that date?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE DO NOT RETURN TO PREVIOUS QUESTION(S) TO CHANGE THE RESPONDENT'S DATE ANSWER(S) IF RESPONDENT DECIDED ON A DIFFERENT DATE AS A RESULT OF ANSWERING THIS QUESTION

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Guessed |
|---|---|
| 2 | Knew the exact date |
| 3 | Related it to their age |
| 4 | Related it to the date of another event |
| 5 | Remembered something about the event that suggested when it happened |
| 6 | Doesn't know how they came up with the date |

**Use**
`Ask PenDateH`

**Modules**
Module Personalpensions_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

**Universe**
If (PPEN = 1) *// contributes to a personal pension scheme*
And If (PPYRS_A <> DK/REF | PPYRS_B1 <> DK/REF) *// If provided information about when pension started*

# Ppreg. *Contributes regularly to pension*

**Source**
Adapted from WAS

**Text**
Not including any National Insurance Contributions paid into this personal pension, do you contribute to your pension...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Regularly |
| 3 | Irregularly |
| 4 | or have you stopped contributing to your scheme? |

**Use**
`Ask PPREG`

**Modules**
Module Personalpensions_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

**Universe**
If (PPEN = 1) *// contributes to a personal pension scheme*

# Ppram. *Pension amount contributed*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 5 |

**Source**
Adapted from WAS

**Text**
How much do you usually contribute?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FULLY FOR RESPONDENT'S ESTIMATE

ENTER TO THE NEAREST £

**Use**
`Ask PPRAM`

**Modules**
Module Personalpensions_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

**Universe**
If (PPEN = 1) *// contributes to a personal pension scheme*
And If (PPREG = 2) *// contributes regularly to personal pension*

# Pprampc. *Pension period covered*

**Source**
Adapted from WAS

**Text**
What period does this cover?

**Options**

| 1 | One week |
|---|---|
| 2 | Two weeks |
| 3 | Three weeks |
| 4 | Four weeks |
| 5 | Calendar month |
| 7 | Two calendar months |
| 8 | Eight times a year |
| 9 | Nine times a year |
| 10 | Ten times a year |
| 13 | Three months/13 weeks |
| 26 | Six months/26 weeks |
| 52 | One year/12 months/52 weeks |
| 90 | Less than one week |
| 95 | One off/lump sum |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
`Ask PPRAMPC`

**Modules**
Module Personalpensions_ip4. *Personal Pensions module*

**Universe**
If (PPEN = 1) *// contributes to a personal pension scheme*
And If (PPREG = 2) *// contributes regularly to personal pension*
And If (PPRAM > 0) *// amount contributed to pension was given*

**Soft Check: If** *(If (PPRAM*PPRAMPC) > 4000 Per Year)* *// Contributes more than 4000 pounds a year to personal pension*

**Module** *Retirement Planning module*

**Use**
`Use Retirementplanning_w3`

# Retchk. *Retired check*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you consider yourself to be currently retired, even if you do some paid work or have some other main activity?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, considers is retired |
|---|---|
| 2 | No, considers is not retired |

**Use**
`Ask RetChk`

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**
`If (((HHGRID.DVAGE > 59 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 71 & HHGRID.SEX = 2) | (HHGRID.DVAGE > 64 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 71 & HHGRID.SEX = 1)) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4)` // *Female aged between 60 and 70 or male aged between 65 and 70 and current economic status is not retired*

# Ageret. *Age expected to retire*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
There is a lot of policy interest in how people are planning for their long term future and retirement. At what age do you expect you will retire or will consider yourself to be retired?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF CONSIDERS IS RETIRED NOW, ENTER CURRENT AGE

ENTER AGE

**Use**
`Ask AgeRet`

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**
`If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1)` // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

**Hard Check: If** *(If AgeRet < DVAge)* // *Expects to retire at an age that has already passed*

---

# Rtpro1. *Benefits retirement: being own boss*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very important |
|---|---|
| 2 | Moderately important |
| 3 | Somewhat important |
| 4 | Not important at all |

**Use**
`Ask RtPro1`

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**
`If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1)` // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Rtpro2. *Benefits retirement: taking things easy*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Being able to take it easy?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Very important |
|---|---|
| 2 | Moderately important |
| 3 | Somewhat important |
| 4 | Not important at all |

**Use**
`Ask RtPro2`

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**
`If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1)` // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Rtpro3. *Benefits retirement: chance to travel*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having the chance to travel?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very important |
| 2 | Moderately important |
| 3 | Somewhat important |
| 4 | Not important at all |

**Use**
Ask RtPro3
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) *// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Rtpro4. *Benefits retirement: time for family/friends*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for family and friends?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very important |
| 2 | Moderately important |
| 3 | Somewhat important |
| 4 | Not important at all |

**Use**
Ask RtPro4
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) *// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Rtpro5. *Benefits retirement: time for leisure activities*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for leisure activities?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very important |
| 2 | Moderately important |
| 3 | Somewhat important |
| 4 | Not important at all |

**Use**
Ask RtPro5
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) *// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Rtpro6. *Benefits retirement: time for voluntary work*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having time to take part in community/voluntary work?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very important |
| 2 | Moderately important |
| 3 | Somewhat important |
| 4 | Not important at all |

**Use**
Ask RtPro6
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) *// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Rtcon1. *Disadvantages retirement: unproductive*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little or not at all.
First, "Not doing anything productive or useful"?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | Not at all |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A |

**Use**
`Ask RtCon1`
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
`If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1)` // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Rtcon2. *Disadvantages retirement: illness/disability*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Illness or disability?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | Not at all |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A |

**Use**
`Ask RtCon2`
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
`If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1)` // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Rtcon3. *Disadvantages retirement: lack of income*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)
Not having enough income to get by?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | Not at all |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A |

**Use**
`Ask RtCon3`
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
`If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1)` // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Rtcon4. *Disadvantages retirement: lonely/isolated*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Feeling lonely or isolated?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A lot |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | Not at all |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A |

**Use**
`Ask RtCon4`
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
`If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1)` // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Penmex. *Have employers pension scheme*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from an employers occupational pension scheme when you retire?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
`Ask PENMEX`
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
`If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1)` // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Pppex. *Have private pension scheme*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from a private pension scheme when you retire?
**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE STAKEHOLDER PENSIONS
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
`Ask PPPEX`
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
`If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1)` // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Pppexm. *Any other retirement income*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
(Apart from the pensions already mentioned) Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from (other) savings and investments when you retire?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
`Ask PPPEXM`
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
`If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1)` // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Sppen. *Benefit from spouse's pension scheme*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Does your husband/wife/partner belong to any pension scheme, either an occupational or private scheme under which **you** would receive benefits if you outlive them?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
`Ask SpPen`
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
`If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1)` // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*
`And If (HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1)` // *Living with husband/wife/partner or currently cohabiting*

# Rtexpjb. *Expects to have pd employment during retirement*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How likely is it that you will do any paid employment either full or part-time after you retire or reach the compulsory age of retirement in your current job? Is it very likely, likely, unlikely or very unlikely that you will do any paid work after you retire?
**Options**

| 1 | Very likely |
|---|-------------|
| 2 | Likely |
| 3 | Unlikely |
| 4 | Very unlikely |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Depends on finances or if suitable job available |

**Use**
`Ask RTExpJb`
**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*
**Universe**
`If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1)` // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Rtfnd. *Source of retirement income*

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Scripting Notes**
code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Which of these things do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 01 | State retirement (Old Age) pension, including State Second Pension (SERPS) |
|----|---|
| 02 | Savings or investments |
| 03 | Releasing equity in your home by moving to a less expensive one |
| 04 | Renting out a property (other than your main home) |
| 05 | Sale of another property (other than your main home) |
| 06 | Inheritance in the future |
| 07 | Financial support from your partner or family |
| 08 | Earnings from part-time/freelance work |
| 09 | Occupational or personal pension from scheme not yet started |
| 10 | Something else |
| 96 | None of the above |

**Use**
Ask RtFnd

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) *// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Retamt. *Expected ratio of post to pre-retirement income*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can you tell me what you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT {IF TELEPHONE INTERVIEW}

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Less than a quarter |
|---|---|
| 2 | About a quarter |
| 3 | About a third |
| 4 | About a half |
| 5 | About two thirds |
| 6 | About three quarters |
| 7 | About the same as before retiring |
| 8 | Have not thought about it |

**Use**
Ask RetAmt

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) *// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

# Retsuf. *Adequacy expected retirement income*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Looking to the future, do you expect your income during retirement to be...

**Interviewer Instruction**
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT EACH AND CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| 1 | More than enough to meet your needs |
|---|---|
| 2 | Just about enough to meet your needs |
| 3 | Less than enough to meet your needs |

**Use**
Ask RetSuf

**Modules**
Module Retirementplanning_w3. *Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 OR RetChk <> 1) *// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

**Module *Politics module***

**Use**
Use Politics_w3

# Vote1. *Supports a particular political party*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask VOTE1
**Modules**
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*

# Vote2. *Closer to one political party than others*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask VOTE2
**Modules**
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*
**Universe**
If (VOTE1 = 2) // *Not a supporter of a particular political party*

# Vote3. *Party would vote for tomorrow*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northen Ireland.
**Text**
If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Conservatives {if region = England/Scotland/Wales} |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Labour {if region = England/Scotland/Wales} |
| 3 | Liberal Democrat {if region = England/Scotland/Wales} |
| 4 | Scottish National Party {if region = Scotland} |
| 5 | Plaid Cymru {if region = Wales} |
| 6 | Green Party |
| 7 | Ulster Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland} |
| 8 | SDLP {if region = Northern Ireland} |
| 9 | Alliance Party {if region = Northern Ireland} |
| 10 | Democratic Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland} |
| 11 | Sinn Fein {if region = Northern Ireland} |
| 95 | SPONTANEOUS None |
| 96 | SPONTANEOUS Cant vote |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS Other party |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

    **Interviewer Instruction**
    READ OUT
    **Delete**
    Showcard

**Use**
Ask VOTE3
**Modules**
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*
**Universe**
If (VOTE1 = 2) // *Not a supporter of a particular political party*
And If (VOTE2 = 2) // *Not closer to one political party*

# Vote3o. *Party would vote for tomorrow: other*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY
**Use**
Ask VOTE3O
**Modules**
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*
**Universe**
If (VOTE1 = 2) // *Not a supporter of a particular political party*
And If (VOTE2 = 2) // *Not closer to one political party*
And If (VOTE3 = 97) // *Would vote for other party*

# Vote4. *Which political party closest to*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northen Ireland.
**Text**
Which one?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Conservatives {if region = England/Scotland/Wales} |
|----|---|
| 2 | Labour {if region = England/Scotland/Wales} |
| 3 | Liberal Democrat {if region = England/Scotland/Wales} |
| 4 | Scottish National Party {if region = Scotland} |
| 5 | Plaid Cymru {if region = Wales} |
| 6 | Green Party |
| 7 | Ulster Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland} |
| 8 | SDLP {if region = Northern Ireland} |
| 9 | Alliance Party {if region = Northern Ireland} |
| 10 | Democratic Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland} |
| 11 | Sinn Fein {if region = Northern Ireland} |
| 96 | SPONTANEOUS Can't vote |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS Other party |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask VOTE4
**Modules**
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*
**Universe**
If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

# Vote4o. *Political party closest to: other*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY
**Use**
Ask VOTE4O
**Modules**
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*
**Universe**
If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others
And If (VOTE4 = 97) // Supports other party

# Vote5. *Strength of support for stated party*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of [VOTE4], fairly strong or not very strong?
**Options**

| 1 | Very strong |
|----|---|
| 2 | Fairly strong |
| 3 | Not very strong |

**Use**
Ask VOTE5
**Modules**
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*
**Universe**
If ((VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) AND (VOTE4 = 1-11,97)) // If supports a political party or is closer to one political party over others and supported/preferred party is provided

# Vote6. *Level of interest in politics*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
**Options**

| 1 | Very |
|----|---|
| 2 | Fairly |
| 3 | Not very |
| 4 | Or not at all interested? |

**Use**
Ask VOTE6
**Modules**
Module Politics_w3. *Politics module*

**Module** *Political efficacy module*

**Use**
Use Politicalefficacy_ip4

# Poleff1_a. *Qualified to participate in politics, unbranched*

**Source**
American National Election Survey
**Text**
How far do you agree or disagree with the following statements? First, I consider myself to be well qualified to participate in politics.
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Strongly agree |
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask POLEFF1_A
**Modules**
Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 2) // *Unbranched treatment group*

# Poleff2_a. *Better informed about politics, unbranched*

**Source**
American National Election Survey
**Text**
I think I am better informed about politics than most people.
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Strongly agree |
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask POLEFF2_A
**Modules**
Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 2) // *Unbranched treatment group*

# Poleff3_a. *Public officials don't care, unbranched*

**Source**
American National Election Survey
**Text**
Public officials don't care much about what people like me think.
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Strongly agree |
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask POLEFF3_A
**Modules**
Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 2) // *Unbranched treatment group*

# Poleff4_a. *Don't have a say in what government does, unbranched*

**Source**
American National Election Survey
**Text**
People like me don't have any say in what the government does.
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Strongly agree |
| 2 | Agree |
| 3 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 4 | Disagree |
| 5 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask POLEFF4_A
**Modules**
Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 2) // *Unbranched treatment group*

# Poleff1_c1. *Qualified to participate in politics, branched*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
How far do you agree or disagree with the following statements? First, I consider myself to be well qualified to participate in politics.
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 3 | Disagree |

**Use**
Ask POLEFF1_C1
**Modules**
Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // Branched treatment group

# Poleff1_c2. *Qualified to participate in politics, branched*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Somewhat agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Strongly agree |

**Use**
Ask POLEFF1_C2
**Modules**
Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // Branched treatment group
And If (POLEFF1_C1 = 1) // Agree

# Poleff1_c3. *Qualified to participate in politics, branched*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Somewhat disagree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask POLEFF1_C3
**Modules**
Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // Branched treatment group
And If (POLEFF1_C1 = 3) // Disagree

# Poleff2_c1. *Better informed about politics, branched*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
I think I am better informed about politics than most people.
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 3 | Disagree |

**Use**
Ask POLEFF2_C1
**Modules**
Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // Branched treatment group

# Poleff2_c2. *Better informed about politics, branched*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Somewhat agree |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Strongly agree |

**Use**
`Ask POLEFF2_C2`
**Modules**
\Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1)` *// Branched treatment group*
`And If (POLEFF2_C1 = 1)` *// Agree*

# Poleff2_c3. *Better informed about politics, branched*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Somewhat disagree |
|---|-------------------|
| 2 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
`Ask POLEFF2_C3`
**Modules**
\Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1)` *// Branched treatment group*
`And If (POLEFF2_C1 = 3)` *// Disagree*

# Poleff3_c1. *Public officials don't care, branched*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Public officials don't care much about what people like me think.
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Agree |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 3 | Disagree |

**Use**
`Ask POLEFF3_C1`
**Modules**
\Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1)` *// Branched treatment group*

# Poleff3_c2. *Public officials don't care, branched*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Somewhat agree |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Strongly agree |

**Use**
`Ask POLEFF3_C2`
**Modules**
\Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1)` *// Branched treatment group*
`And If (POLEFF3_C1 = 1)` *// Agree*

# Poleff3_c3. *Public officials don't care, branched*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Somewhat disagree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask POLEFF3_C3
**Modules**
Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // *Branched treatment group*
And If (POLEFF3_C1 = 3) // *Disagree*

# Poleff4_c1. *Don't have a say in what government does, branched*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
People like me don't have any say in what the government does.
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Neither agree nor disagree |
| 3 | Disagree |

**Use**
Ask POLEFF4_C1
**Modules**
Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // *Branched treatment group*

# Poleff4_c2. *Don't have a say in what government does, branched*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you agree somewhat or agree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Somewhat agree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Strongly agree |

**Use**
Ask POLEFF4_C2
**Modules**
Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // *Branched treatment group*
And If (POLEFF4_C1 = 1) // *Agree*

# Poleff4_c3. *Don't have a say in what government does, branched*

**Source**
Adapted from PHDCN
**Text**
Would you say you disagree somewhat or disagree strongly?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Somewhat disagree |
|---|---|
| 2 | Strongly disagree |

**Use**
Ask POLEFF4_C3
**Modules**
Module Politicalefficacy_ip4. *Political efficacy module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_branchingw3 = 1) // *Branched treatment group*
And If (POLEFF4_C1 = 3) // *Disagree*

**Module *Political networks module***

**Use**
Use Politicalnetworks_ip4

# Mdafrq. *Media use frequency*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How often do you either listen to the radio or watch TV? Would you say...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Always |
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Sometimes |
| 5 | Rarely |
| 6 | Never |

**Use**
Ask MdaFrq
**Modules**
Module Politicalnetworks_ip4. *Political networks module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_changew4 = 1 | (Ff_changew4 = 2 & DVAge < 18)) // Measures of change experimental version A or measures of change experimental version B and not of legal voting age

# Vtefrq. *Voting frequency*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Since you have been eligible to vote in general elections, how often have you voted? Would you say...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Always |
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Sometimes |
| 5 | Rarely |
| 6 | Never |

**Use**
Ask VteFrq
**Modules**
Module Politicalnetworks_ip4. *Political networks module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_changew4 = 2 & DVAge >= 18) // Measures of change experimental version B and of legal voting age

# Poldisc. *Political networks intro A*

**Source**
Adapted from BSA 2005
**Text**
From time to time people discuss political matters or current affairs with other people. Using the categories on the showcard, how often do you talk about politics or current affairs with the following people...

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |

**Use**
Ask POLDISC
**Modules**
Module Politicalnetworks_ip4. *Political networks module*

# Poldisc1. *Talk about politics with spouse/partner*

**Source**
Adapted from BSA 2005
**Text**
(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Your (husband/wife/partner)?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Always |
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Sometimes |
| 5 | Rarely |
| 6 | Never |

**Use**
Ask POLDISC1
**Modules**
Module Politicalnetworks_ip4. *Political networks module*
**Universe**
If (HHGrid.LiveSp = 1 | HHGrid.LiveWith = 1) // Living with spouse or partner in household

# Poldisc2. *Talk about politics with family members*

**Source**
Adapted from BSA 2005
**Text**
(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Family members?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Sometimes |
| 5 | Rarely |
| 6 | Never |

**Use**
Ask POLDISC2
**Modules**
Module Politicalnetworks_ip4. *Political networks module*

# Poldisc3. *Talk about politics with friends*

**Source**
Adapted from BSA 2005
**Text**
(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Friends?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Sometimes |
| 5 | Rarely |
| 6 | Never |

**Use**
Ask POLDISC3
**Modules**
Module Politicalnetworks_ip4. *Political networks module*

# Poldisc4. *Talk about politics with fellow workers*

**Source**
Adapted from BSA 2005
**Text**
(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Fellow workers?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Sometimes |
| 5 | Rarely |
| 6 | Never |

**Use**
Ask POLDISC4
**Modules**
Module Politicalnetworks_ip4. *Political networks module*
**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // In paid employment

# Poldisc5. *Talk about politics with neighbours*

**Source**
Adapted from BSA 2005
**Text**
(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)

Neighbours?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Sometimes |
| 5 | Rarely |
| 6 | Never |

**Use**
Ask POLDISC5
**Modules**
Module Politicalnetworks_ip4. *Political networks module*

# Poldisc6. *Talk about politics with anyone else*

**Source**
Adapted from BSA 2005
**Text**
(How often do you talk about politics or current affairs with...)
Anyone else, for example, casual acquaintances or strangers?
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Always |
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Sometimes |
| 5 | Rarely |
| 6 | Never |

**Use**
Ask POLDISC6
**Modules**
Module Politicalnetworks_ip4. *Political networks module*

---

**Module** *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*
**Use**
Use Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip4

# Envhabit1. *Environmental habits: TV*

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Now a few questions about the environment. Please look at this card and tell me how often you personally do each of the following things...
Leave your TV on standby for the night
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Always |
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit1
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

# Envhabit2. *Environmental habits: lights*

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Switch off lights in rooms that aren't being used
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Always |
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit2
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

---

# Envhabit3. *Environmental habits: water*

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Keep the tap running while you brush your teeth
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Always |
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit3
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

# Envhabit4. *Environmental habits: heating*

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Put more clothes on when you feel cold rather than putting the heating on or turning it up
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit4
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

# Envhabit5. *Environmental habits: packaging*

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Decide not to buy something because you feel it has too much packaging
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit5
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

# Envhabit6. *Environmental habits: recycled paper*

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Buy recycled paper products such as toilet paper or tissues
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit6
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

# Envhabit7. *Environmental habits: shopping bags*

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Take your own shopping bag when shopping
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit7
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

# Envhabit8. *Environmental habit: public transport*

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Use public transport (e.g. bus, train) rather than travel by car
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit8
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

# Envhabit9. *Environmental habit: short journeys*

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Walk or cycle for short journeys less than 2 or 3 miles
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit9
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

# Envhabit10. *Environmental habit: car share*

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Car share with others who need to make a similar journey
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit10
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

# Envhabit11. *Environmental habit: fewer flights*

**Source**
DEFRA adapted
**Text**
Take fewer flights when possible
**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
|---|---|
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit11
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

# Opecl30. *Climate change will affect UK: 30 years*

**Source**
New
**Text**
Do you believe that people in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 30 years?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask OPECL30
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*

# Opecl200. *Climate change will affect UK: 200 years*

**Source**
New
**Text**
Do you believe that people in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 200 years?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask OPECL200
**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviourandattitudes_ip4. *Environmental Behaviour and Attitudes module*
**Universe**
If (OPECL30 = 2) // *Does not believe that people in the UK will be affected by climate change in next 30 years*

**Module** *CASI Start module*
**Use**
Use Casistart_w3

# Scac. *Self-completion accepted*

**Source**
MCS
**Scripting Notes**
Do not allow 'Don't know' at this question.
**Text**
I now have some questions for you to answer yourself on the computer.
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE: HAS THE R ACCEPTED THE SELF-COMPLETION?
**Options**

| 1 | Accepted as self-completion |
|---|-----|
| 2 | Accepted self-completion but interviewer to complete due to reading/sight problems etc. |
| 3 | Accepted self-completion but interviewer/someone else to help translate due to language problems |
| 4 | Refused self-completion |
| 5 | Not able to do self-completion |

**Use**
Ask SCAC
**Modules**
Module Casistart_w3. *CASI Start module*

# Scrf. *Self-completion refused*

**Source**
MCS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT REFUSED
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Options**

| 1 | Didn't like computer |
|---|-----|
| 2 | Child crying/needed attention etc. |
| 3 | Worried about confidentiality |
| 4 | Concerned because someone else was present |
| 5 | Couldn't be bothered |
| 6 | Interview taking too long/ran out of time |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
Ask SCRF
**Modules**
Module Casistart_w3. *CASI Start module*
**Universe**
If (SCAC = 4) // *If R refused self-completion*

# Scrx. *Other reason SC refused*

**Source**
MCS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER REASON R REFUSED SELF-COMPLETION

**Use**
`Ask SCRX`
**Modules**
Module Casistart_w3. *CASI Start module*
**Universe**
`If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion`
`And If (SCRF = 97) // If Other reason R refused self-completion`

# Scun. *Reason unable to complete*

**Source**
MCS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Eyesight problems |
|----|----|
| 2 | Reading/literacy problems |
| 3 | Language problems |
| 97 | Other |

**Use**
`Ask SCUN`
**Modules**
Module Casistart_w3. *CASI Start module*
**Universe**
`If (SCAC = 5) // If R not able to do self-completion`

# Scux. *Other reason Resp unable*

**Source**
MCS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER REASON RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

**Use**
`Ask SCUX`
**Modules**
Module Casistart_w3. *CASI Start module*
**Universe**
`If (SCAC = 5) // If R not able to do self-completion`
`And If (SCUN = 97) // If other reason R unable to do self-completion`

**Module** *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*

**Use**
`Use Scasf12_ip4`

# Scsf1. *General health*

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
In general, would you say your health is...

**Options**

| 1 | Excellent |
|----|----|
| 2 | Very good |
| 3 | Good |
| 4 | Fair |
| 5 | Poor |

**Use**
`Ask SCSF1`
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI`
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion`

# Scsf2a. *Health limits moderate activities*

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does **your health now limit you** in these activities? If so, how much?
**Moderate activities**, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, limited a lot |
|----|----|
| 2 | Yes, limited a little |
| 3 | No, not limited at all |

**Use**
`Ask SCSF2a`
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI`
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion`

# Scsf2b. *Health limits several flights of stairs*

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Climbing **several** flights of stairs
**Options**

| 1 | Yes, limited a lot |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes, limited a little |
| 3 | No, not limited at all |

**Use**
`Ask SCSF2b`
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)` *// IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

# Scsf3a. *Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits amount of work*

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of your physical health**?

**Accomplished less** than you would like
**Options**

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

**Use**
`Ask SCSF3a`
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)` *// IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

# Scsf3b. *Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits kind of work*

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Were limited in the **kind** of work or other activities
**Options**

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

**Use**
`Ask SCSF3b`
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)` *// IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

# Scsf4a. *Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant accomplished less*

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities **as a result of any emotional problems** (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

**Accomplished less** than you would like
**Options**

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

**Use**
`Ask SCSF4a`
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)` *// IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

# Scsf4b. *Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant worked less carefully*

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Did work or other activities **less carefully than usual**

**Options**

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

**Use**
`Ask SCSF4b`
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)` // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

# Scsf5. *Last 4 weeks: Pain interfered with work*

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much did pain interfere with your normal work (including both work outside the home and housework)?

**Options**

| 1 | Not at all |
|---|---|
| 2 | A little bit |
| 3 | Moderately |
| 4 | Quite a bit |
| 5 | Extremely |

**Use**
`Ask SCSF5`
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)` // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

# Scsf6a. *Last 4 weeks: Felt calm and peaceful*

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you **during the past 4 weeks**. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time **during the past 4 weeks**...

Have you felt calm and peaceful?

**Options**

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

**Use**
`Ask SCSF6a`
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)` // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

# Scsf6b. *Last 4 weeks: Had a lot of energy*

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Did you have a lot of energy?

**Options**

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

**Use**
`Ask SCSF6b`
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)` // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

# Scsf6c. *Last 4 weeks: Felt downhearted and depressed*

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Have you felt downhearted and depressed?

**Options**

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

**Use**
Ask SCSF6c
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)  // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)  // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

# Scsf7. *Last 4 weeks: Physical or mental health interfered with social life*

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your **physical health or emotional problems** interfered with your social activities (like visiting friends, relatives, etc.)?

**Options**

| 1 | All of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

**Use**
Ask SCSF7
**Modules**
Module Scasf12_ip4. *Self Completion Adult SF12 module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)  // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)  // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Module *Self Completion Adult GHQ module***

**Use**
Use Scaghq_ip4

---

# Scghqa. *GHQ: concentration*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
The next questions are about how you have been feeling recently.

Have you recently been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

**Options**

| 1 | Better than usual |
|---|---|
| 2 | Same as usual |
| 3 | Less than usual |
| 4 | Much less than usual |

**Use**
Ask SCGHQA
**Modules**
Module Scaghq_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)  // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)  // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

# Scghqb. *GHQ: loss of sleep*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Have you recently lost much sleep over worry?

**Options**

| 1 | Not at all |
|---|---|
| 2 | No more than usual |
| 3 | Rather more than usual |
| 4 | Much more than usual |

**Use**
Ask SCGHQB
**Modules**
Module Scaghq_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)  // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)  // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

# Scghqc. *GHQ: playing a useful role*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Have you recently felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | More than usual |
| 2 | Same as usual |
| 3 | Less so than usual |
| 4 | Much less than usual |

**Use**
Ask SCGHQC
**Modules**
Module Scaghq_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_casiw4 = 1)  // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)  // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

# Scghqd. *GHQ: capable of making decisions*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Have you recently felt capable of making decisions about things?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | More so than usual |
| 2 | Same as usual |
| 3 | Less so than usual |
| 4 | Much less capable |

**Use**
Ask SCGHQD
**Modules**
Module Scaghq_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_casiw4 = 1)  // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)  // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

# Scghqe. *GHQ: constantly under strain*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Have you recently felt constantly under strain?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Not at all |
| 2 | No more than usual |
| 3 | Rather more than usual |
| 4 | Much more than usual |

**Use**
Ask SCGHQE
**Modules**
Module Scaghq_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_casiw4 = 1)  // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)  // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

# Scghqf. *GHQ: problem overcoming difficulties*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Have you recently felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Not at all |
| 2 | No more than usual |
| 3 | Rather more than usual |
| 4 | Much more than usual |

**Use**
Ask SCGHQF
**Modules**
Module Scaghq_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*
**Universe**
If *(Ff_casiw4 = 1)  // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)  // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

# Scghqg. *GHQ: enjoy day-to-day activities*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Have you recently been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

**Options**

| 1 | More than usual |
|---|---|
| 2 | Same as usual |
| 3 | Less so that usual |
| 4 | Much less than usual |

**Use**
Ask SCGHQG
**Modules**
Module Scaghq_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

# Scghqh. *GHQ: ability to face problems*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Have you recently been able to face up to problems?

**Options**

| 1 | More so than usual |
|---|---|
| 2 | Same as usual |
| 3 | Less able than usual |
| 4 | Much less able |

**Use**
Ask SCGHQH
**Modules**
Module Scaghq_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

# Scghqi. *GHQ: unhappy or depressed*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Have you recently been feeling unhappy or depressed?

**Options**

| 1 | Not at all |
|---|---|
| 2 | No more than usual |
| 3 | Rather more than usual |
| 4 | Much more than usual |

**Use**
Ask SCGHQI
**Modules**
Module Scaghq_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

# Scghqj. *GHQ: losing confidence*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Have you recently been losing confidence in yourself?

**Options**

| 1 | Not at all |
|---|---|
| 2 | No more than usual |
| 3 | Rather more than usual |
| 4 | Much more than usual |

**Use**
Ask SCGHQJ
**Modules**
Module Scaghq_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

# Scghqk. *GHQ: believe in self-worth*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Have you recently been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

**Options**

| 1 | Not at all |
|---|---|
| 2 | No more than usual |
| 3 | Rather more than usual |
| 4 | Much more than usual |

**Use**
Ask SCGHQK
**Modules**
Module Scaghq_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

# Scghql. *GHQ: general happiness*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Have you recently been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

**Options**

| 1 | More so than usual |
|---|---|
| 2 | About the same as usual |
| 3 | Less so than usual |
| 4 | Much less than usual |

**Use**
Ask SCGHQL
**Modules**
Module Scaghq_ip4. *Self Completion Adult GHQ module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

**Module *Self Completion Adult Sleep module***

**Use**
Use Scasleep_ip4

# Schrs_slph. *Hours of actual sleep (hrs)*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
The following questions relate to your usual sleep habits during the last month. Please indicate the most accurate reply for the majority of days and nights in the past month.

How many hours of actual sleep did you usually get at night during the last month? This may be different than the actual number of hours you spent in bed.

Enter **hours** of sleep per night here, and minutes at the next question.

**Use**
Ask SCHRS_SLPH
**Modules**
Module Scasleep_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

# Schrs_slpm. *Hours of actual sleep (mins)*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Enter **minutes** of sleep per night (on top of full hours). If you slept full hours only enter 0.

**Use**
Ask SCHRS_SLPM
**Modules**
Module Scasleep_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

# Sctslp_30m. *Cannot get to sleep within 30 mins*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
During the **past month**, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you...

cannot get to sleep within 30 minutes?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Not during the past month |
| 2 | Less than once a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Three or more times a week |
| 5 | More than once most nights |

**Use**
Ask SCTSLP_30M
**Modules**
Module Scasleep_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

# Sctslp_wak. *Wake up in the night*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
During the **past month**, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you...

wake up in the middle of the night or early in the morning?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Not during the past month |
| 2 | Less than once a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Three or more times a week |
| 5 | More than once most nights |

**Use**
Ask SCTSLP_WAK
**Modules**
Module Scasleep_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

# Sctslp_cgh. *Cough or snore loudly*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
During the **past month**, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you...

cough or snore loudly?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Not during the past month |
| 2 | Less than once a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Three or more times a week |
| 5 | More than once most nights |

**Use**
Ask SCTSLP_CGH
**Modules**
Module Scasleep_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

# Scmed_slp. *Taken medicine to help sleep*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
During the past month, how often have you taken medicine (prescribed or "over the counter") to help you sleep?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Not during the past month |
| 2 | Less than once a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Three or more times a week |

**Use**
Ask SCMED_SLP
**Modules**
Module Scasleep_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

# Sctsta_awk. *Trouble staying awake during the day*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
During the past month, how often have you had trouble staying awake while driving, eating meals, or engaging in social activity?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Not during the past month |
| 2 | Less than once a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Three or more times a week |

**Use**
Ask SCTSTA_AWK
**Modules**
Module Scasleep_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) *// IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*

# Scslp_qual. *Quality of sleep overall*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
During the past month, how would you rate your sleep quality overall?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Very good |
| 2 | Fairly good |
| 3 | Fairly bad |
| 4 | Very bad |

**Use**
Ask SCSLP_QUAL
**Modules**
Module Scasleep_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sleep module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) *// IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*

**Module** *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*

**Use**
Use Scawemwbs_ip4

# Scwemwba. *Feeling optimistic about the future*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Here are some statements about feelings and thoughts. Please select the answer that best describes your experience of each over the last **2 weeks**.

I've been feeling optimistic about the future.
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | None of the time |
| 2 | Rarely |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Often |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Use**
Ask SCWEMWBA
**Modules**
Module Scawemwbs_ip4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) *// IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*

# Scwemwbb. *Feeling useful*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
I've been feeling useful.
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | None of the time |
| 2 | Rarely |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Often |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Use**
Ask SCWEMWBB
**Modules**
Module Scawemwbs_ip4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) *// IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*

# Scwemwbc. *Feeling relaxed*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
I've been feeling relaxed.

**Options**

| 1 | None of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Rarely |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Often |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Use**
`Ask SCWEMWBC`
**Modules**
Module Scawemwbs_ip4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)` *// IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*

# Scwemwbd. *Dealing with problems well*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
I've been dealing with problems well.

**Options**

| 1 | None of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Rarely |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Often |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Use**
`Ask SCWEMWBD`
**Modules**
Module Scawemwbs_ip4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)` *// IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*

# Scwemwbe. *Thinking clearly*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
I've been thinking clearly.

**Options**

| 1 | None of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Rarely |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Often |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Use**
`Ask SCWEMWBE`
**Modules**
Module Scawemwbs_ip4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)` *// IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*

# Scwemwbf. *Feeling close to others*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
I've been feeling close to other people.

**Options**

| 1 | None of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Rarely |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Often |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Use**
`Ask SCWEMWBF`
**Modules**
Module Scawemwbs_ip4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*
**Universe**
`If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)` *// IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI*

# Scwemwbg. *Able to make up own mind*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
I've been able to make up my own mind about things.
**Options**

| 1 | None of the time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Rarely |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | Often |
| 5 | All of the time |

**Use**
Ask SCWEMWBG
**Modules**
Module Scawemwbs_ip4. *Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI

---

**Module *SCA Fertility Decisions-A module***

**Use**
Use Scafertility_a_ip4

# Lchmor_a. *Likely have more children - Version A*

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Do you think you will have any (more) children?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | Self/partner currently pregnant |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask LCHMOR_A
**Modules**
Module Scafertility_a_ip4. *SCA Fertility Decisions-A module*
**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) & Ff_CASIW4 = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0 & Ff_fertw4 = 1 & ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 15-64) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 15-45)) // If Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion and if continuing respondent and fertility context experiment group A and male between ages 15 and 64 or female between ages 15 and 45

---

# Lchmorn_a. *No. more children likely to have - Version A*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
How many (more) children do you think you will have? Enter number.
**Use**
Ask LCHMORN_A
**Modules**
Module Scafertility_a_ip4. *SCA Fertility Decisions-A module*
**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) & Ff_CASIW4 = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0 & Ff_fertw4 = 1 & ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 15-64) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 15-45)) // If Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion and if continuing respondent and fertility context experiment group A and male between ages 15 and 64 or female between ages 15 and 45
And If (LCHMOR_A = 1) // Likely Resp will have more children

---

**Module *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module***

**Use**
Use Scabestfriends_ip4

# Closenum. *How many close friends*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Here are a few questions about your friends. How many close friends would you say you have? Enter number
**Use**
Ask CloseNum
**Modules**
Module Scabestfriends_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Note**
LOOP START. Loop the following questions for each close friend (number of times at CloseNum).

# Netsx. *Sex of friend*

**Source**
Adapted BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
Thinking of up to three of your closest friends, we would like to ask some questions about each of them in turn. None of the things we would like to know would allow us to identify your friend. Don't worry about the order which you tell us about them.
[*Now, thinking of your first friend, is this friend*] {if loop=1} / [*Now, thinking of your second friend, is this friend*] {if loop=2} / [*Now, thinking of your third friend, is this friend*] {if loop=3}

**Options**

| 1 | Male |
| 2 | or Female? |

**Use**
Ask NETSX

**Modules**
Module Scabestfriends_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_casiw4 = 1)* // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(CloseNum > 0)* // Has one or more close friends

# Netwr. *Whether friend is relation*

**Source**
UKHLS IP3

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
Is this [*first/second/third*] friend a relative?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NETWR

**Modules**
Module Scabestfriends_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_casiw4 = 1)* // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(CloseNum > 0)* // Has one or more close friends

# Netrl. *Relationship of friend to R*

**Source**
UKHLS IP3

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
What relationship are they to you?

**Options**

| 1 | Spouse or Partner |
| 2 | Son or Daughter |
| 3 | Brother or Sister |
| 4 | Parent |
| 5 | Grandparent |
| 6 | Grandchild |
| 7 | Aunt, Uncle or Cousin |
| 97 | Some other relative |

**Use**
Ask NETRL

**Modules**
Module Scabestfriends_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_casiw4 = 1)* // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(CloseNum > 0)* // Has one or more close friends
And If *(NETWR = 1)* // Friend is a relation

# Netag. *Age of friend*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 3 |

**Source**
UKHLS IP3

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
What is this [*first/second/third*] friend's age? Enter number

**Use**
Ask NETAG

**Modules**
Module Scabestfriends_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_casiw4 = 1)* // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(CloseNum > 0)* // Has one or more close friends

# Netkn. *How long known friend*

**Source**
UKHLS IP3

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
About how long have you known [him/her]?

**Options**

| 1 | Less than 1 year |
|---|---|
| 2 | 1 - 2 years |
| 3 | 3 - 10 years |
| 4 | 10 years or more |

**Use**
Ask NETKN

**Modules**
Module Scabestfriends_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_casiw4 = 1)* // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(CloseNum > 0)* // Has one or more close friends

# Netph. *How often in touch with friend*

**Source**
Adapted BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
How often do you usually see or get in touch with this [first/second/third] friend either by visiting, writing, telephoning or any other mode of contact?

**Options**

| 1 | Most days |
|---|---|
| 2 | At least once a week |
| 3 | At least once a month, or |
| 4 | Less often? |

**Use**
Ask NETPH

**Modules**
Module Scabestfriends_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_casiw4 = 1)* // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(CloseNum > 0)* // Has one or more close friends

# Netlv. *How far away friend lives*

**Source**
UKHLS IP3

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
About how many miles away does this [first/second/third] friend live?

**Options**

| 1 | Less than one mile |
|---|---|
| 2 | Less than five miles |
| 3 | Between five and fifty miles |
| 4 | Over fifty miles but still within the UK |
| 5 | This friend lives in another country |

**Use**
Ask NETLV

**Modules**
Module Scabestfriends_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_casiw4 = 1)* // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(CloseNum > 0)* // Has one or more close friends

# Netjb. *Employment of friend*

**Source**
UKHLS IP3

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
Which of these best describes what this [first/second/third] friend does?

**Options**

| 1 | Full-time employment |
|---|---|
| 2 | Part-time employment |
| 3 | Unemployed |
| 4 | Full-time education |
| 5 | Full-time housework |
| 6 | Fully retired |

**Use**
Ask NETJB

**Modules**
Module Scabestfriends_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

**Universe**
If *(Ff_casiw4 = 1)* // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(CloseNum > 0)* // Has one or more close friends

# Netet. *Ethnicity of friend*

**Source**
UKHLS IP3

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
Which of these describes this [first/second/third] friend's ethnic group?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | White - British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish |
| 2 | White - Irish |
| 3 | White - Gypsy or Irish Traveller |
| 4 | Any other White background |
| 5 | Mixed - White and Black Caribbean |
| 6 | Mixed - White and Black African |
| 7 | Mixed - White and Asian |
| 8 | Any other mixed background |
| 9 | Asian - Indian |
| 10 | Asian - Pakistani |
| 11 | Asian - Bangladeshi |
| 12 | Asian - Chinese |
| 13 | Any other Asian background |
| 14 | Black - Caribbean |
| 15 | Black - African |
| 16 | Any other Black background |
| 17 | Arab |
| 97 | Any other ethnic background |

**Use**
Ask NETET

**Modules**
Module Scabestfriends_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Best Friends module*

**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (CloseNum > 0) // Has one or more close friends

**Note**
LOOP END

**Module *SCAFertility_B module***

**Use**
Use Scafertility_b_ip4

# Lchmor_b. *Likely have more children - Version B*

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
Do you think you will have and (more) children?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | Self/partner currently pregnant |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask LCHMOR_B

**Modules**
Module Scafertility_b_ip4. *SCAFertility_B module*

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) & Ff_CASIW4 = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0 & Ff_fertw4 = 2 & ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 15-64) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 15-45)) // If Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion and if continuing respondent and fertility context experiment group B and male between ages 15 and 64 or female between ages 15 and 45

# Lchmorn_b. *No. more children likely to have - Version B*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
How many (more) children do you think you will have? Enter number.

**Use**
Ask LCHMORN_B

**Modules**
Module Scafertility_b_ip4. *SCAFertility_B module*

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) & Ff_CASIW4 = 1 & GRIDVARIABLES.Refresh = 0 & Ff_fertw4 = 2 & ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 15-64) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & HHGRID.DVAGE = 15-45)) // If Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion and if continuing respondent and fertility context experiment group B and male between ages 15 and 64 or female between ages 15 and 45
And If (LCHMOR_B = 1) // Likely Resp will have more children

**Module *Self Completion Adult Satisfaction module***

**Use**
Use Scasatisfaction_ip4

# Sclfsat1. *Satisfaction with health*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Here are some questions about how you feel about your life.

Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

Your health.
**Options**

| 1 | Completely dissatisfied |
|---|---|
| 2 | Mostly dissatisfied |
| 3 | Somewhat dissatisfied |
| 4 | Neither satisfied or dissatisfied |
| 5 | Somewhat satisfied |
| 6 | Mostly satisfied |
| 7 | Completely satisfied |

**Use**
Ask SCLFSAT1
**Modules**
Module Scasatisfaction_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Satisfaction module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)  // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)  // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

# Sclfsat2. *Satisfaction with income*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
The income of your household
**Options**

| 1 | Completely dissatisfied |
|---|---|
| 2 | Mostly dissatisfied |
| 3 | Somewhat dissatisfied |
| 4 | Neither satisfied or dissatisfied |
| 5 | Somewhat satisfied |
| 6 | Mostly satisfied |
| 7 | Completely satisfied |

**Use**
Ask SCLFSAT2
**Modules**
Module Scasatisfaction_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Satisfaction module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)  // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)  // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

# Sclfsat7. *Satisfaction with amount of leisure time*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
The amount of leisure time you have.
**Options**

| 1 | Completely dissatisfied |
|---|---|
| 2 | Mostly dissatisfied |
| 3 | Somewhat dissatisfied |
| 4 | Neither satisfied or dissatisfied |
| 5 | Somewhat satisfied |
| 6 | Mostly satisfied |
| 7 | Completely satisfied |

**Use**
Ask SCLFSAT7
**Modules**
Module Scasatisfaction_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Satisfaction module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)  // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)  // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

# Sclfsato. *Satisfaction with life overall*

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Your life overall.
**Options**

| 1 | Completely dissatisfied |
|---|---|
| 2 | Mostly dissatisfied |
| 3 | Somewhat dissatisfied |
| 4 | Neither satisfied or dissatisfied |
| 5 | Somewhat satisfied |
| 6 | Mostly satisfied |
| 7 | Completely satisfied |

**Use**
Ask SCLFSATO
**Modules**
Module Scasatisfaction_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Satisfaction module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1)  // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)  // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

**Module *Self Completion Adult Sex Orientation module***

**Use**
Use Scasexorientation_ip4

# Sexuor. *Sexual orientation*

**Source**
ONS Census
**Text**
Which of the following options best describes how you think of yourself?
**Options**

| 1 | Heterosexual or Straight |
|---|---|
| 2 | Gay or Lesbian |
| 3 | Bisexual |
| 4 | Other |
| 5 | Prefer not to say |

**Use**
Ask SEXUOR
**Modules**
Module Scasexorientation_ip4. *Self Completion Adult Sex Orientation module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_casiw4 = 1) // IP4 self-completion mode experiment is CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion

---

**Module** *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Use**
Use Scyoungadults_w3

# Whorupro. *Important who you are: Occupation*

**Source**
Citizenship Survey
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
We'd like to know how important various things are to your sense of who you are. Please think about each of the following and select the answer that indicates whether you think it is important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are.

Your occupation?
**Options**

| 1 | **Very important** to my sense of who I am |
|---|---|
| 2 | **Fairly important** to my sense of who I am |
| 3 | **Not very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 4 | **Not at all important** to my sense of who I am |
| 5 | Doesn't apply |

**Use**
Ask WHORUPRO
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

# Whoruedu. *Important who you are: Education*

**Source**
Citizenship Survey
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
How important is **your level of education** to your sense of who you are?
**Options**

| 1 | **Very important** to my sense of who I am |
|---|---|
| 2 | **Fairly important** to my sense of who I am |
| 3 | **Not very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 4 | **Not at all important** to my sense of who I am |
| 5 | Doesn't apply |

**Use**
Ask WHORUEDU
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

# Whorurac. *Important who you are: Ethnic background*

**Source**
Citizenship Survey
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
How important is **your ethnic or racial background** to your sense of who you are?
**Options**

| 1 | **Very important** to my sense of who I am |
|---|---|
| 2 | **Fairly important** to my sense of who I am |
| 3 | **Not very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 4 | **Not at all important** to my sense of who I am |
| 5 | Doesn't apply |

**Use**
Ask WHORURAC
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

# Whorupol. *Important who you are: Political beliefs*

**Source**
Citizenship Survey
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
How important are **your political beliefs** to your sense of who you are?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | **Very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 2 | **Fairly important** to my sense of who I am |
| 3 | **Not very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 4 | **Not at all important** to my sense of who I am |
| 5 | Doesn't apply |

**Use**
`Ask WHORUPOL`
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
`And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)` *// Aged 16 - 21*

# Whorufam. *Important who you are: Family*

**Source**
Citizenship Survey
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
How important is **your family** to your sense of who you are?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | **Very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 2 | **Fairly important** to my sense of who I am |
| 3 | **Not very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 4 | **Not at all important** to my sense of who I am |
| 5 | Doesn't apply |

**Use**
`Ask WHORUFAM`
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
`And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)` *// Aged 16 - 21*

# Whorusex. *Important who you are: Gender*

**Source**
Citizenship Survey
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
How important is **your gender** to your sense of who you are?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | **Very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 2 | **Fairly important** to my sense of who I am |
| 3 | **Not very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 4 | **Not at all important** to my sense of who I am |
| 5 | Doesn't apply |

**Use**
`Ask WHORUSEX`
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
`And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)` *// Aged 16 - 21*

# Whoruage. *Important who you are: Age/life stage*

**Source**
Citizenship Survey
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
How important is **your age and life stage** to your sense of who you are?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | **Very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 2 | **Fairly important** to my sense of who I am |
| 3 | **Not very important** to my sense of who I am |
| 4 | **Not at all important** to my sense of who I am |
| 5 | Doesn't apply |

**Use**
`Ask WHORUAGE`
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
`And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)` *// Aged 16 - 21*

# Eatlivu. *How many times in last 7 days has eaten evening meal with family*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
The next few questions are about you and your family.

In the past 7 days how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with the rest of your family who live with you?

**Options**

| 1 | None |
|---|------|
| 2 | 1 - 2 times |
| 3 | 3 - 5 times |
| 4 | 6 - 7 times |

**Use**
Ask EATLIVU
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1)* // *Still living at home with parent(s)*

# Famsup. *Feel suported by family - that is those that live with you*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Do you feel supported by your family, that is the people who live with you?

**Options**

| 1 | I feel supported by my family in most or all of the things I do |
|---|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | I feel supported by my family in some of the things I do |
| 3 | I do not feel supported by my family in the things I do |

**Use**
Ask FAMSUP
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1)* // *Still living at home with parent(s)*

# Upset. *Suppose felt upset or worried - who would you turn to first*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Suppose you felt upset or worried about something and you wanted to talk about it. Who would you turn to first within your family? Please select one answer only.

**Options**

| 1 | Mum or stepmum |
|---|----------------|
| 2 | Dad or stepdad |
| 3 | A brother or sister (or step-brother/sister) |
| 4 | Another relative living with you |
| 5 | Another relative not living with you |
| 6 | No-one within my family |

**Use**
Ask UPSET
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1)* // *Still living at home with parent(s)*

# Late. *Past month: times out after 9.00 pm?*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | 1 - 2 times |
| 3 | 3 - 9 times |
| 4 | 10 or more times |

**Use**
Ask LATE
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1)* // *Still living at home with parent(s)*

# Sibling. *Brothers or sisters living at home indicator*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |

**Use**

Compute SIBLING = Compute Whether Resp Has Any Brothers Or Sisters Living With Them From HH Grid;

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1)* // *Still living at home with parent(s)*

---

# Sibhit. *Whether brothers or sisters hit kick or push*

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

Hit, kick or push you?

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months) |
| 3 | Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months) |
| 4 | A lot (a few times every week) |

**Use**

Ask SIBHIT

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1)* // *Still living at home with parent(s)*

And If *(SIBLING = 1)* // *Has brothers or sisters living at home*

---

# Sibsteal. *Whether brothers or sisters take belongings*

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

Take your belongings?

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months) |
| 3 | Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months) |
| 4 | A lot (a few times every week) |

**Use**

Ask SIBSTEAL

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1)* // *Still living at home with parent(s)*

And If *(SIBLING = 1)* // *Has brothers or sisters living at home*

---

# Sibverab. *Whether brothers or sisters call you nasty names*

**Source**

UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**

This is a CASI question

**Text**

How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

Call you nasty names?

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months) |
| 3 | Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months) |
| 4 | A lot (a few times every week) |

**Use**

Ask SIBVERAB

**Modules**

Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*

And If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *Aged 16 - 21*

And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1)* // *Still living at home with parent(s)*

And If *(SIBLING = 1)* // *Has brothers or sisters living at home*

---

# Sibtease. *Whether brothers or sisters make fun of you*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
How often do any of your brothers or sisters do any of the following to you at home?

Make fun of you?

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months) |
| 3 | Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months) |
| 4 | A lot (a few times every week) |

**Use**
Ask SIBTEASE
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

# Hitsib. *Whether hit, kick or push brothers or sisters*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Hit, kick or push them?

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months) |
| 3 | Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months) |
| 4 | A lot (a few times every week) |

**Use**
Ask HITSIB
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

# Stealsib. *Whether take belongings from brothers or sisters*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Take their belongings?

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months) |
| 3 | Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months) |
| 4 | A lot (a few times every week) |

**Use**
Ask STEALSIB
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

# Verabsib. *Whether call brothers or sisters nasty names*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Call them nasty names?

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months) |
| 3 | Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months) |
| 4 | A lot (a few times every week) |

**Use**
Ask VERABSIB
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

# Teasesib. *Whether make fun of brothers or sisters*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
How often do you do any of the following to your brothers or sisters at home?

Make fun of them?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months) |
| 3 | Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months) |
| 4 | A lot (a few times every week) |

**Use**
Ask TEASESIB

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LivPar = 1) // Still living at home with parent(s)
And If (SIBLING = 1) // Has brothers or sisters living at home

# Argm. *How often quarrel with your mother?*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
The next few questions are about your relationship with your parents even if either of them live in a different household to you.

Most children have occasional quarrels with their parents. How often do you quarrel with your mother?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Most days |
| 2 | More than once a week |
| 3 | Less than once a week |
| 4 | Hardly ever |
| 5 | Don't have a mother |

**Use**
Ask ARGM

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

# Argf. *How often quarrel with your father?*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
How often do you quarrel with your father?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Most days |
| 2 | More than once a week |
| 3 | Less than once a week |
| 4 | Hardly ever |
| 5 | Don't have a father |

**Use**
Ask ARGF

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

# Tlkm. *Talk to mum: things that matter?*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
How often do you talk to your mother, about things that matter to you?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Most days |
| 2 | More than once a week |
| 3 | Less than once a week |
| 4 | Hardly ever |
| 5 | Don't have a mother |

**Use**
Ask TLKM

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (ARGM < 5) // If Resp has a Mother

# Tlkf. *Talk to dad: things that matter?*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
How often do you talk to your father, about things that matter to you?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Most days |
| 2 | More than once a week |
| 3 | Less than once a week |
| 4 | Hardly ever |
| 5 | Don't have a father |

**Use**
Ask TLKF

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) *// Aged 16 - 21*
And If (ARGF < 5) *// If Resp has a Father*

# Parsch. *Whether parents are interested in how does at school*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
My parents are interested in how I do at school

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Always or nearly always |
| 2 | Sometimes |
| 3 | Hardly ever |
| 4 | Never |
| 5 | Not sure |

**Use**
Ask PARSCH

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) *// Aged 16 - 21*
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) *// Still at school*

# Pareve. *Whether parents attend parent's evenings at school*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
My parents come to school parent evenings

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Always or nearly always |
| 2 | Sometimes |
| 3 | Hardly ever |
| 4 | Never |
| 5 | Not sure |

**Use**
Ask PAREVE

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) *// Aged 16 - 21*
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) *// Still at school*

# Hasstep. *Has a step-mother, step-father or similar*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
Do you have a step-mother or father, or someone like a step-mother or father?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask HASSTEP

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) *// Aged 16 - 21*

# Steprel. *Relationship to step-parent*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
How would you rate your relationship with your step-mother or father, or other person like this?

**Options**

| 1 | Very Good |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Good |
| 3 | Fair |
| 4 | Poor |
| 5 | Very Poor |

**Use**
Ask STEPREL

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (HASSTEP = 1) // If has step-mother or father or someone like this living with Resp

# Yajbsrv. *Used career advice*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Thinking about any information, advice or guidance which you may have received over the past 12 months about making decisions for your future job or career, have you used or spoken to any of the following...

PLEASE SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | Friends and/or relatives |
|---|--------------------------|
| 2 | Teachers and/or a school or college careers advisor |
| 3 | Connexions |
| 4 | Apprenticeships website |
| 5 | DirectGov |
| 6 | Your 14-19 Prospectus |
| 7 | Anyone else |
| 96 | None of the above |

**Use**
Ask YAJBSRV

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

# Frpbulli. *How often physically bullied at school*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
Now some questions about bullying at school.

How often do you get physically bullied at school, for example getting pushed around, hit or threatened, or having belongings stolen?

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months) |
| 3 | Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months) |
| 4 | A lot (a few times every week) |

**Use**
Ask FRPBULLI

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

# Frobulli. *How often bullied in other ways at school*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
How often do you get bullied in other ways at school such as getting called names, getting left out of games or having nasty stories spread about you on purpose?

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months) |
| 3 | Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months) |
| 4 | A lot (a few times every week) |

**Use**
Ask FROBULLI

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school

# Frpbully. *How often physically bully others at school*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Do you physically bully other children at school by hitting or pushing them around, threatening or stealing their things?
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months) |
| 3 | Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months) |
| 4 | A lot (a few times every week) |

**Use**
Ask FRPBULLY
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) *// Aged 16 - 21*
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) *// Still at school*

# Frobully. *How often bully others in other ways*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Do you bully other children in other ways at school such as calling them names, leaving them out of games or spreading nasty stories about them on purpose?
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Not much (1-3 times in last 6 months) |
| 3 | Quite a lot (more than 4 times in the last 6 months) |
| 4 | A lot (a few times every week) |

**Use**
Ask FROBULLY
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) *// Aged 16 - 21*
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) *// Still at school*

# Evrsmo. *Ever smoke cigarettes at all*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Do you ever smoke cigarettes at all?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask EVRSMO
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) *// Aged 16 - 21*

# Smofrq. *Frequency of smoking*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Please read the statements below and select the statement that describes you best.
**Options**

| 1 | I have smoked only once or twice |
|---|---|
| 2 | I used to smoke but I don't now |
| 3 | I sometimes smoke, but not every week |
| 4 | I usually smoke between one and six cigarettes a week |
| 5 | I usually smoke more than six cigarettes a week |

**Use**
Ask SMOFRQ
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) *// Aged 16 - 21*
And If (EVRSMO = 1) *// Has smoked cigarettes*

# Evralc. *Ever had an alcoholic drink*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
Have you ever had an alcoholic drink? That is a whole drink, not just a sip.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask EVRALC

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // *Aged 16 - 21*

---

# Dklm. *Past month: how many alcoholic drinks?*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
How many times in the last four weeks have you had an alcoholic drink?

**Options**

| 1 | Most days |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Once or twice a week |
| 3 | 2 or 3 times |
| 4 | Once only |
| 5 | Never |

**Use**
Ask DKLM

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // *Aged 16 - 21*
And If (EVRALC = 1) // *If has ever had an alcoholic drink*

---

# Fivealcdr. *Frequency of 5 plus alcoholic drinks*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
Thinking back over the last four weeks, how many times (if any) have you had five or more drinks on one occasion? (A 'drink' is one pint/bottle/can of beer or cider, 2 alcopops, one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits).

**Options**

| 1 | None |
|---|------|
| 2 | Once |
| 3 | Twice |
| 4 | Three to five times |
| 5 | Six to nine times |
| 6 | Ten times or more |

**Use**
Ask FIVEALCDR

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // *Aged 16 - 21*
And If (EVRALC = 1) // *If has ever had an alcoholic drink*
And If (DKLM < 5) // *Has had an alcoholic drink in the last four weeks*

---

# Drnk4w. *How many times intoxicated in last 4 weeks*

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question

**Text**
On how many occasions during the last 4 weeks (if any) have you been intoxicated or drunk from drinking alcohol, for example staggered when walking, not being able to speak properly, throwing up or not remembering what happened?

**Options**

| 1 | 0 |
|---|------|
| 2 | 1-2 |
| 3 | 3-5 |
| 4 | 6-9 |
| 5 | 10-19 |
| 6 | 20-39 |
| 7 | 40 or more |

**Use**
Ask DRNK4W

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // *Aged 16 - 21*
And If (EVRALC = 1) // *If has ever had an alcoholic drink*
And If (DKLM < 5) // *Has had an alcoholic drink in the last four weeks*

# Drgsol. *Last year: Glue/solvent sniffing*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
In the last 12 months, that is since 1/ [interview month] / [interview year - 1], have you tried any of the following...?
Glue/solvent sniffing?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask DRGSOL
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

# Drgmj. *Last year: Cannabis*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
(Since 1/ [interview month] / [interview year - 1], have you tried...)
Cannabis (also known as marijuana, dope, hash or skunk)?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask DRGMJ
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

# Drgoth. *Last year: Other drugs*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
(Since 1/ [interview month] / [interview year - 1], have you tried...)
Any other illegal drug (including ecstasy, cocaine, speed)?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask DRGOTH
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

# Frdrg. *Frequency of drug use*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
This is a CASI question
**Text**
Since 1/ [interview month] / [interview year - 1], how many times have you ever used or taken any illegal drugs?
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|-------|
| 2 | Once or twice |
| 3 | Three or four times |
| 4 | Five to ten times |
| 5 | More than ten times |

**Use**
Ask FRDRG
**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w3. *Self-Completion Young Adults Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

**Module** *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Use**
Use Scalat_w3

# Ncrr1. *Non co-resident relationship*

**Source**
HILDA
**Text**
Do you have a steady relationship with someone you are not living with here, whom you think of as your 'partner'? | Please include your spouse or partner if you are not currently living with them. *{if HHGRID.MarStat = 2|3 & (HHGRID.LivsSp = 2 | HHGRID.LivWith = 2)}*

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask NCRR1`
**Modules**
Module Scalat_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*
**Universe**
*If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
*And If (HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & (HHGRID.livewith <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 3)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household and is not living with someone in household as a couple*

# Ncrrm. *Month relationship started*

**Source**
HILDA
**Text**
In what month and year did this relationship start? Please enter the month at this question and the year at the next. If you do not know the month, just enter the year.

**Options**

| 1 | January |
|----|-----------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |
| 13 | Don't know |

**Use**
`Ask NCRRM`
**Modules**
Module Scalat_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*
**Universe**
*If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
*And If (NCRR1 = 1 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 2 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 3) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and not currently married or in a civil partnership*

# Ncrry4. *Year relationship started*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
HILDA
**Text**
Please enter the year this relationship started.

**Use**
`Ask NCRRY4`
**Modules**
Module Scalat_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*
**Universe**
*If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
*And If (NCRR1 = 1 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 2 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 3) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and not currently married or in a civil partnership*

# Ncrr3. *Definite decision not to live together*

**Source**
HILDA
**Text**
Have you and/or your partner made a definite decision not to live together (at least for the time being)?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes - result of definite decision |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 2 | No - no definite decision made by either me or my partner |

**Use**
`Ask NCRR3`
**Modules**
Module Scalat_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*
**Universe**
*If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
*And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH*

# Ncrr4. *Whose decision to live apart*

**Source**
HILDA
**Text**
Whose decision was it to live apart? Yours, your partner's or was it a joint decision?

**Options**

| 1 | Mine |
|---|------|
| 2 | My partner's |
| 3 | Both me and my partner |

**Use**
`Ask NCRR4`
**Modules**
Module Scalat_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*
**Universe**
*If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
*And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH*
*And If (NCRR3 = 1) // Made a definite decision to live apart*

# Ncrr5. *Sex of non co-resident partner*

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Is your partner male or female?

**Options**

| 1 | Male |
|---|---|
| 2 | Female |

**Use**
`Ask NCRR5`

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
`And If (NCRR1 = 1)` // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

# Ncrr6. *Labour market status of partner*

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Which category best describes what your partner is mainly doing at present?

**Options**

| 1 | Self employed |
|---|---|
| 2 | In paid employment (full or part-time) |
| 3 | Unemployed |
| 4 | Retired |
| 5 | On maternity leave |
| 6 | Looking after family or home |
| 7 | Full-time student |
| 8 | Long-term sick or disabled |
| 9 | On a government training scheme |
| 10 | Unpaid worker in family business |
| 97 | Doing something else |

**Use**
`Ask NCRR6`

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
`And If (NCRR1 = 1)` // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

# Ncrr8. *Where partner lives*

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
About how long would it take you to get to where your partner lives? Think about the time it usually takes door to door.

**Options**

| 1 | Less than 15 minutes |
|---|---|
| 2 | Between 15 and 30 minutes |
| 3 | Between 30 minutes and 1 hour |
| 4 | Between 1 and 2 hours |
| 5 | More than 2 hours |

**Use**
`Ask NCRR8`

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
`And If (NCRR1 = 1)` // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

# Ncrr9. *Frequency of seeing partner*

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
How often do you see him/her?

**Options**

| 1 | Daily |
|---|---|
| 2 | Several times per week |
| 3 | At least once per week |
| 4 | Several times per month |
| 5 | At least once per month |
| 6 | Less often |

**Use**
`Ask NCRR9`

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
`And If (NCRR1 = 1)` // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

# Ncrr11. *Intention to live together within 3 years*

**Source**
HILDA
**Text**
Do you intend to start living with your current partner during the next three years?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NCRR11
**Modules**
Module Scalat_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

# Ncrr12. *Likelihood of marrying partner in future*

**Source**
HILDA
**Text**
How likely is it that you and your partner will ever marry (or form a civil partnership) in the future?
**Options**

| 1 | Very likely |
|---|-------------|
| 2 | Likely |
| 3 | Not sure |
| 4 | Unlikely |
| 5 | Very unlikely |
| 6 | Prefer not to disclose |

**Use**
Ask NCRR12
**Modules**
Module Scalat_w3. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (NCRR1 = 1 & (HHGRID.livesp = MIS | (HHGRID.marstat <> 2 | 3))) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and is not currently married or in a civil partnership

---

**Module** *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**Use**
Use Scachilddevelopment_w3

# Cdpreamble. *Child development pre-amble*

**Text**
Next, we are interested in knowing a little more about any of your children aged 3, 5 or 8.
**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|-------------------------------|

**Use**
Ask CDPreamble
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

# Cdcond. *Child health conditions*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Thinking now about [CHILD NAME], in general, would you say [CHILD NAME]'S health is...
**Options**

| 1 | Excellent |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Very good |
| 3 | Good |
| 4 | Fair |
| 5 | Poor |

**Use**
Ask CDCOND
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

# Cddis. *Child has long-standing health condition*

**Source**
MCS
**Text**
Does [CHILD NAME] have long-term conditions that have been diagnosed by a health professional? By long-term I mean anything that [CHILD NAME] has had for at least 3 months or is expected to continue for at least the next three months.

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDDIS
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

# Cdlmt. *Child health condition is limiting*

**Source**
MCS
**Text**
Does this limit [him/her] at play or from joining in any other activity normal for a child [his/her] age?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDLMT
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If *(CDDIS = 1)* // If condition is longstanding

# Cd3pera. *Agree: happy and content*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
To what extent do you agree with the following statements about [CHILD NAME]?
[CHILD NAME] is usually happy and content

**Options**

| 1 | Agree completely |
|---|------------------|
| 2 | Agree somewhat |
| 3 | Disagree somewhat |
| 4 | Disagree completely |

**Use**
Ask CD3PERA
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0)* // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cd3perb. *Agree: irritated and cries*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
[CHILD NAME] is easily irritated and cries frequently

**Options**

| 1 | Agree completely |
|---|------------------|
| 2 | Agree somewhat |
| 3 | Disagree somewhat |
| 4 | Disagree completely |

**Use**
Ask CD3PERB
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0)* // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cd3perc. *Agree: difficult to comfort*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
[CHILD NAME] is difficult to comfort when crying
**Options**

| 1 | Agree completely |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree somewhat |
| 3 | Disagree somewhat |
| 4 | Disagree completely |

**Use**
Ask CD3PERC
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cd3perd. *Agree: curious and active*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
[CHILD NAME] is curious and active
**Options**

| 1 | Agree completely |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree somewhat |
| 3 | Disagree somewhat |
| 4 | Disagree completely |

**Use**
Ask CD3PERD
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cd3pere. *Agree: communicative*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
[CHILD NAME] is communicative and likes to talk
**Options**

| 1 | Agree completely |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree somewhat |
| 3 | Disagree somewhat |
| 4 | Disagree completely |

**Use**
Ask CD3PERE
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cd3perf. *Agree: shows empathy*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
[CHILD NAME] shows empathy when others are sad
**Options**

| 1 | Agree completely |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree somewhat |
| 3 | Disagree somewhat |
| 4 | Disagree completely |

**Use**
Ask CD3PERF
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cd3perg. *Agree: worried about health*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
I am worried about [CHILD NAME]'s health
**Options**

| 1 | Agree completely |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agree somewhat |
| 3 | Disagree somewhat |
| 4 | Disagree completely |

**Use**
Ask CD3PERG
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvla. *Learn: get shoes*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
For parents, it is always a big event when their child learns something new. Here is a list of things that children learn to do. Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.
Understands brief instructions such as "go get your shoes"
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLA
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvlb. *Learn: two word sentences*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Forms sentences with at least two words
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLB
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvlc. *Learn: full sentences*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Speaks in full sentences (with four or more words)
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLC
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvld. *Learn: listens attentively*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Listens attentively to a story for five minutes or longer
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLD
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvle. *Learn: passes messages*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Passes on simple messages such as "dinner is ready"
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLE
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvlf. *Learn: uses a spoon*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Uses a spoon to eat, without assistance and without dripping
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLF
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvlg. *Learn: blows nose*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Blows his/her nose without assistance
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLG
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvlh. *Learn: uses toilet*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Uses the toilet to do "number two"
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLH
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvli. *Learn: pants*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Puts on pants and underpants the right way around
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLI
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvlj. *Learn: brushes teeth*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Brushes his/her teeth without assistance
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLJ
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvlk. *Learn: stairs*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Walks forward down the stairs
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLK
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvll. *Learn: door handle*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Opens doors with the door handle
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
`Ask CDVLL`
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvlm. *Learn: climbing*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Climbs up playground climbing equipment and other high playground structures
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
`Ask CDVLM`
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvln. *Learn: scissors*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Cuts paper with scissors
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
`Ask CDVLN`
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvlo. *Learn: create shapes*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Paints/draws recognizable shapes on paper
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
`Ask CDVLO`
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvlp. *Learn: names*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Calls familiar people by name, for example, says "Mummy" and "Daddy" or uses the father's first name
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLP
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvlq. *Learn: participates in games*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Participates in games with other children
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLQ
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvlr. *Learn: playing pretend*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Gets involved in role-playing games ("playing pretend")
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLR
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvls. *Learn: particular friends*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Shows a special liking for particular playmates or friends
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLS
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Cdvlt. *Learn: knows feelings*

**Source**
GSOEP
**Text**
(Please indicate whether *[CHILD NAME]* can now do these things using the responses below.)
Calls his/her own feelings by name, e.g. "sad", "happy", "scared"
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | To some extent |
| 3 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDVLT
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3

# Chsdpf. *behaviour:considerate*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
We next have some questions about what *[CHILD NAME]* is like. To what extent do you think the following set of statements are true about *[CHILD NAME]*? Please give your answers on the basis of *[CHILD NAME]*'s behaviour over the last six months.
*[CHILD NAME]* is considerate of other people's feelings
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDPF
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdro. *behaviour: restless*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about *[CHILD NAME]*? Please give your answer on the basis of *[CHILD NAME]*'s behaviour over the last six months.)
*[CHILD NAME]* is restless, overactive, cannot stay still for long
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDRO
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdhs. *behaviour:headaches*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about *[CHILD NAME]*? Please give your answer on the basis of *[CHILD NAME]*'s behaviour over the last six months.)
*[CHILD NAME]* often complains of headaches, stomach-aches or sickness
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDHS
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdsr. *behaviour:shares readily*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] shares readily with other children (treats, toys, pencils etc.)
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDSR
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdtt. *behaviour:temper tantrums*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] often has temper tantrums or hot tempers
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDTT
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdsp. *behaviour:solitary*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] is rather solitary, tends to play alone
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDSP
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdor. *behaviour:obedient*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] is generally obedient, usually does what adults request
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDOR
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdmw. *behaviour:many worries*

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] has many worries, often seems worried

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDMW

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

---

# Chsdhu. *behaviour:helpful*

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] is helpful if someone is hurt, upset or feeling ill

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDHU

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

---

# Chsdfs. *behaviour:fidgeting*

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] is constantly fidgeting or squirming

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDFS

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

---

# Chsdgf. *behaviour:good friend*

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] has at least one good friend

**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDGF

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdfb. *behaviour:fights*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] often fights with other children or bullies them
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDFB
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
[1]Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdud. *behaviour:unhappy*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] is often unhappy, down-hearted or tearful
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDUD
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
[1]Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdlc. *behaviour:liked*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] is generally liked by other children
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDLC
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
[1]Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsddc. *behaviour:distracted*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] is easily distracted, concentration wanders
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|----------|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDDC
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
[1]Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdnc. *behaviour:nervous*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] is nervous or clingy in new situations, easily loses confidence
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDNC
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Cdsdky. *behaviour:kind*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] is kind to younger children
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CDSDKY
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdoa. *behaviour:often lies*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] often lies or cheats
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDOA
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdpb. *behaviour:bullied*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] is picked on or bullied by other children
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDPB
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdvh. *behaviour:volunteers*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] often volunteers to help others (parents, teachers, other children)
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDVH
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdst. *behaviour:thinks*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] thinks things out before acting
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDST
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdcs. *behaviour:steals*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] steals from home, school or elsewhere
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDCS
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdgb. *behaviour:gets on better*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] gets on better with adults than with other children
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDGB
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdfe. *behaviour:fears*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] has many fears, easily scared
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDFE
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Chsdte. *behaviour:completes tasks*

**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)
[CHILD NAME] sees tasks through to the end, good attention span
**Options**

| 1 | Not true |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat true |
| 3 | Certainly true |
| 4 | Can't say |

**Use**
Ask CHSDTE
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Cdcread. *Parent reads to child*

**Source**
MCS
**Text**
How often do you read to [CHILD NAME]?
**Options**

| 1 | Every day |
|---|---|
| 2 | Several times a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Once or twice a month |
| 5 | Less often |
| 6 | Not at all |

**Use**
Ask CDCREAD
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

# Cdoread. *Others read to child*

**Source**
MCS
**Text**
Does anyone else at home ever read to [CHILD NAME]?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDOREAD
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

# Cdwread. *Who else reads to child*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Who else at home reads to [CHILD NAME]? Please select all that apply.
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | [CHILD NAME]'s mum or step-mum |
| 2 | [CHILD NAME]'s dad or step-dad |
| 3 | A brother or sister (or step-brother/step-sister) |
| 4 | Another relative living here |
| 5 | A non-relative living here |

**Use**
Ask CDWREAD
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(CDOREAD = 1)* // *If someone else reads to child*

# Cderead. *Frequency: Others read to child*

**Source**
MCS
**Text**
How often does anyone else at home read to [CHILD NAME]?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Every day |
| 2 | Several times a week |
| 3 | Once or twice a week |
| 4 | Once or twice a month |
| 5 | Less often |
| 6 | Not at all |

**Use**
Ask CDEREAD
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If *(CDOREAD = 1)* // *If someone else reads to child*

# Mealsreg. *Child has meals at regular times*

**Source**
MCS
**Text**
Does [CHILD NAME] have meals at regular times?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | No, never or almost never |
| 2 | Yes, sometimes |
| 3 | Yes, usually |
| 4 | Yes, always |

**Use**
Ask MEALSREG
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

# Bedreg. *Child goes to bed at regular time*

**Source**
MCS
**Text**
Does [CHILD NAME] go to bed at a regular time? *{if if child is 3}* / On weekdays during term-time, does [CHILD NAME] go to bed at a regular time? *{if if child is 5 or 8}*
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | No, never or almost never |
| 2 | Yes, sometimes |
| 3 | Yes, usually |
| 4 | Yes, always |

**Use**
Ask BEDREG
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)* // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)* // *Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

# Cdtvvidhrs. *Hours spent watching tv: schoolday*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a normal school day?
**Options**

| 1 | None |
|---|---|
| 2 | Less than an hour |
| 3 | 1-3 hours |
| 4 | 4-6 hours |
| 5 | 7 or more hours |

**Use**
Ask CDTVVIDHRS
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) *// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

# Cdtvvidhrw. *Hours spent watching tv: weekend day*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a weekend, that is on a Saturday or Sunday?
**Options**

| 1 | None |
|---|---|
| 2 | Less than an hour |
| 3 | 1-3 hours |
| 4 | 4-6 hours |
| 5 | 7 or more hours |

**Use**
Ask CDTVVIDHRW
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) *// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

# Cdcomp. *Child uses computer at home*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Does [CHILD NAME] use a computer at home? This includes computers for playing games but not games consoles.
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | No computer in the home |

**Use**
Ask CDCOMP
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) *// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) *// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8*

# Cdpchrs. *Total hours spent using computer*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend [per day] using the computer at home for any reason? Please do not include any use of a games console.
**Options**

| 1 | None |
|---|---|
| 2 | Less than an hour |
| 3 | 1-3 hours |
| 4 | 4-6 hours |
| 5 | 7 or more hours |

**Use**
Ask CDPCHrs
**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) *// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) *// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8*
And If (CDCOMP = 1) *// If child uses computer at home*

# Cdconsol. *Household has games console*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Does *[CHILD NAME]* or anyone else in your house have a games console such as Playstation, X_Box, Wii or something like that?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CDCONSOL

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Cdconstm. *Total hours spent on games console*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How many hours does *[CHILD NAME]* spend playing games on a games console on a normal school day?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | None |
| 2 | Less than an hour |
| 3 | 1-3 hours |
| 4 | 4-6 hours |
| 5 | 7 or more hours |

**Use**
Ask CDCONSTM

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
And If (CDCONSOL = 1) // If has a games console in the house

# Cdphsc. *Child happy in school*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely Happy" and 7 means "Not at all happy", how happy is *[CHILD NAME]* in the school *[he/she]* goes to?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Completely happy |
| 2 | . |
| 3 | . |
| 4 | . |
| 5 | . |
| 6 | . |
| 7 | Not at all happy |
| 8 | Does not attend a school |

**Use**
Ask CDPHSC

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8

# Cdphscy. *Problems at school*

**Source**
Adapted from GSOEP

**Scripting Notes**
Code 7 is an exclusive code

**Text**
Does *[CHILD NAME]* have any of the following problems at school? Please select all that apply.
USE THE SPACE BAR AFTER TYPING AN ANSWER CODE TO SELECT AN ADDITIONAL ANSWER

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Finds schoolwork difficult or challenging |
| 2 | Problems getting along with teacher(s) |
| 3 | Is bullied from other students |
| 4 | Bullies other students |
| 5 | Is just not interested in school |
| 6 | Other sorts of problems |
| 7 | No, no problems at school |

**Use**
Ask CDPHSCY

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 5 or 8
And If (CDPHSC = 5 | 6 | 7) // If child is unhappy in the school they attend

# Chrisk. *Parental assessment of child risk aversion*

**Source**
Adapted from GSOEP

**Text**
Using a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely unwilling to take risks" and 7 means "Completely willing to take risks", how willing is [CHILD NAME] to take risks?

**Options**

| 1 | Completely unwilling to take risks |
|---|---|
| 2 | . |
| 3 | . |
| 4 | . |
| 5 | . |
| 6 | . |
| 7 | Completely willing to take risks |

**Use**
`Ask CHRISK`

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)` *// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

# Chpat. *Parental assessment of child patience*

**Source**
Adapted from GSOEP

**Text**
Is [CHILD NAME] generally an impatient child, or a child with a lot of patience?

**Options**

| 1 | Very impatient |
|---|---|
| 2 | . |
| 3 | . |
| 4 | . |
| 5 | . |
| 6 | . |
| 7 | Very patient |

**Use**
`Ask CHPAT`

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)` *// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

# Chdelay. *Parental assessment of delayed gratification*

**Source**
Adapted from GSOEP

**Text**
Is [CHILD NAME] generally a child who takes a long time to reflect on things and thinks before acting, in other words, not at all impulsive, or is [CHILD NAME] a child who acts without much reflection, in other words, is very impulsive?

**Options**

| 1 | Not at all impulsive |
|---|---|
| 2 | . |
| 3 | . |
| 4 | . |
| 5 | . |
| 6 | . |
| 7 | Very impulsive |

**Use**
`Ask CHDELAY`

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w3. *Self-Completion Child Development Module*

**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.*

**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` *// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)` *// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8*

**END LOOP**

**Module** *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*

**Use**
`Use Scaparentingstyles_w3`

# Ps1. *Responsive to child's needs*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
Next, we are interested in knowing a little about any of your children aged 10. Here is a list of ways you could interact with your child. Please mark the answer that best indicates how often you usually do each.

I am responsive to [CHILD NAME]'s feelings and needs.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
`Ask PS1`
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)` // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

# Ps2. *Use physical punishment to discipline child*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I use physical punishment as a way of disciplining [CHILD NAME].

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
`Ask PS2`
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)` // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

# Ps3. *Take child's desires into account*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I take [CHILD NAME]'s desires into account before asking [him/her] to do something.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
`Ask PS3`
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)` // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

# Ps4. *Reasons for requests not given*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
When [CHILD NAME] asks why [he/she] has to do something, I say 'because I say so' or 'I am your parent and I want you to'.

**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
`Ask PS4`
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // *Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion*
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)` // *Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10*

# Ps5. *Give feedback on child's behaviour*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I explain to [CHILD NAME] about how I feel about [his/her] good and bad behaviour.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
`Ask PS5`
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)` // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

---

# Ps6. *Spank child when disobedient*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I spank [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] is disobedient.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
`Ask PS6`
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)` // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps7. *Encourage child to talk about feelings*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I encourage [CHILD NAME] to talk about [his/her] troubles and/or feelings.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
`Ask PS7`
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)` // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

---

# Ps8. *Find it difficult to discipline child*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I find it difficult to discipline [CHILD NAME].
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
`Ask PS8`
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹.oop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)` // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
`And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0)` // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps9. *Encourage child to express self*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I encourage [CHILD NAME] to freely express [him/herself] even when disagreeing with parents.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS9
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps10. *Take privileges away without explanation*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I punish by taking privileges away from [CHILD NAME] without telling [him/her] why.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS10
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps11. *Emphasise reasons for rules*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I emphasise the reasons for rules to [CHILD NAME]
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS11
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps12. *Comfort child when upset*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I give comfort and understanding when [CHILD NAME] is upset.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS12
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps13. *Yell when child misbehaves*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I yell or shout when [CHILD NAME] misbehaves.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS13
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps14. *Praise child when good*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I give praise when [CHILD NAME] is good.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS14
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-father or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps15. *Give in when child makes a fuss*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I give in to [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] causes a commotion or creates a fuss about something.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS15
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps16. *Exlode in anger towards child*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I explode in anger towards [CHILD NAME].
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS16
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps17. *Threaten punishment more than give*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I threaten [CHILD NAME] with punishment more often than actually giving it.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS17
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child
aged 10

# Ps18. *Consider child's preferences when making plans*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I take into account [CHILD NAME]'s likes and dislikes when making plans for the family.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS18
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child
aged 10

# Ps19. *Grab child when disobedient*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I grab [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] is being disobedient.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS19
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child
aged 10

# Ps20. *State punishment but don't give*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I state punishments to [CHILD NAME] and do not actually do them.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS20
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child
aged 10

# Ps21. *Respect child's opinion*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I show respect for [CHILD NAME]'s opinions by encouraging [him/her] to express them.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS21
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps22. *Allow child input into rules*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I allow [CHILD NAME] to give input into family rules.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS22
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps23. *Scold and criticise*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I scold and criticise to make [CHILD NAME] improve.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS23
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps24. *Spoil child*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I spoil [CHILD NAME].
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS24
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps25. *Give reasons rules should be followed*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I give [CHILD NAME] reasons why rules should be obeyed or followed.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS25
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps26. *Use threats with no justification*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I use threats as punishment with little or no justification or explanation.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS26
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps27. *Warm happy times with child*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I have warm, happy and comforting times together with [CHILD NAME].
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS27
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps28. *Child left alone with no explanation*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I punish [CHILD NAME] by putting [him/her] somewhere alone with little or no explanation.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS28
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
¹Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps29. *Help child understand consequences of their actions*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I help [CHILD NAME] to understand the effect of behaviour by encouraging [CHILD NAME] to talk about the consequences of [his/her] own actions.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS29
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps30. *Scold when child's behaviour doesn't meet expectations*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I scold or criticise when [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour doesn't meet my expectations.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS30
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps31. *Explain consequences of child's behaviour*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I explain the consequences of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS31
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

# Ps32. *Slap child when misbehaves*

**Source**
UC-Dublin
**Text**
I slap [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] misbehaves.
**Options**

| 1 | Never |
|---|---|
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**
Ask PS32
**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w3. *Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module*
**In Loops**
Loop *foreach child aged 10 in the household.*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

**END LOOP**

**Module** *CASI Reaction module*

**Use**
Use Casireaction_ip4

# Cr1. *Ease of understanding CASI task*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
In many surveys, most of the questions you have just answered on the computer would have been asked using a paper questionnaire that you complete yourself. We are interested in how you found the experience of answering questions on the computer.

Overall, how easy or difficult was it to understand how to use the computer?

**Options**

| 1 | Very easy |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat easy |
| 3 | Somewhat difficult |
| 4 | Very difficult |

**Use**
Ask CR1
**Modules**
Module Casireaction_ip4. *CASI Reaction module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_CASIW4 = 1 & CASISTART.SCAC = 1)  *// If CASI self-completion treatment and R completed the CASI questions themselves*

# Cr2. *Ease of answering questions on screen*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
How easy or difficult did you find answering the questions when they were presented to you on screen?

**Options**

| 1 | Very easy |
|---|---|
| 2 | Somewhat easy |
| 3 | Somewhat difficult |
| 4 | Very difficult |

**Use**
Ask CR2
**Modules**
Module Casireaction_ip4. *CASI Reaction module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_CASIW4 = 1 & CASISTART.SCAC = 1)  *// If CASI self-completion treatment and R completed the CASI questions themselves*

# Cr3. *Open-ended why difficult*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Include a pop-up box for the answer to be written in.
**Text**
In what way was it difficult to answer the questions?

**Use**
Ask CR3
**Modules**
Module Casireaction_ip4. *CASI Reaction module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_CASIW4 = 1 & CASISTART.SCAC = 1)  *// If CASI self-completion treatment and R completed the CASI questions themselves*
And If (CR2 = 3 | 4)  *// If found answering CASI questions difficult*

# Cr4. *Preference for CASI/PAPER*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
And which do you prefer?

**Options**

| 1 | Answering questions on paper with a pen or pencil |
|---|---|
| 2 | Answering questions on the computer by pressing keys on the keyboard |
| 3 | Makes no difference |

**Use**
Ask CR4
**Modules**
Module Casireaction_ip4. *CASI Reaction module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_CASIW4 = 1 & CASISTART.SCAC = 1)  *// If CASI self-completion treatment and R completed the CASI questions themselves*

**Module *CASI End module***

**Use**
Use Casiend_w3

# Casiend. *Self-completion ending*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Thank you. Please now return the laptop to the Interviewer

**Options**

| 1 | INTERVIEWER: Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|---|

**Use**
Ask CASIEND
**Modules**
Module Casiend_w3. *CASI End module*

# Casiintno. *Self-completion interviewer number*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 5 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YOUR INTERVIEWER NUMBER TO CONTINUE
**Use**
Ask CASIINTNO
**Modules**
Module Casiend_w3. *CASI End module*

---

## Module *Important Events module*

**Use**
Use Importantevents_ip4

# Impevents. *Final verbatim*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
We've asked you a lot of questions but we also want to know what has happened in your **own** life that has been **especially important to you**. Can you please tell me anything that has happened to you, or your family, over the past year that has stood out as important?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE: THIS MIGHT BE THINGS YOU'VE DONE, OR THINGS THAT HAVE BEEN OF INTEREST OR CONCERN, JUST WHATEVER COMES TO MIND AS IMPORTANT TO YOU

WRITE IN VERBATIM
**Use**
Ask ImpEvents
**Modules**
Module Importantevents_ip4. *Important Events module*

---

## Module *Benefit Consents_B*

**Use**
Use Benefitconsentsb_ip4

# Bncn_b1. *Benefits consent group 3*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Finally, we would like to add information on your National Insurance contributions, benefits and taxes, savings and pensions from administrative records held by the DWP to your survey responses. Are you happy for us to do so?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask BNCN_B1
**Modules**
Module Benefitconsentsb_ip4. *Benefit Consents_B*
**Universe**
If (Ff_conexpw4 = 3 | (Ff_conexpw4 = 4 & Ff_benlink = -1 | -8 | -9 | MIS)) *// Consent experimental group 3 or consent experimental group 4 and not previously asked consent, refusers or revokers excluded, refreshment sample included*

---

# Bncn_b2. *Benefits consent group 4 previous wave consenters*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Finally, we would like to add information on your National Insurance contributions, benefits and taxes, savings and pensions from administrative records held by the DWP to your survey responses. According to our records, when we interviewed you in 2008, you gave us permission to do so. Are you still happy for us to do so?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask BNCN_B2
**Modules**
Module Benefitconsentsb_ip4. *Benefit Consents_B*
**Universe**
If (Ff_conexpw4 = 4 & Ff_benlink =1) *// consent experiment group 4 and previous wave consenter*

# Bncn_b3. *Benefits consent group 4 previous wave non-consenters*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Finally, we would like to add information on your National Insurance contributions, benefits and taxes, savings and pensions from administrative records held by the DWP to your survey responses. According to our records, when we interviewed you in 2008, you declined that we do this. Are you willing to give your consent now?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask BNCN_B3

**Modules**
Module Benefitconsentsb_ip4. *Benefit Consents_B*

**Universe**
If (Ff_conexpw4 = 4 & Ff_benlink = 2) // consent experiment group 4 and previous wave non-consenter

# Bcoi_b. *Benefits consent others influence groups 3 or 4*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
HAVE ANY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS INFLUENCED THE RESPONDENT'S DECISION?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No  |

**Use**
Ask BCOI_B

**Modules**
Module Benefitconsentsb_ip4. *Benefit Consents_B*

**Universe**
If ((Ff_conexpw4 = 3 | 4) & (Ff_benlink <> –2)) // If consent experiment group 3 or 4 and previous wave benefits consent not refused/revoked

# Bcsig. *Signature for consent*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
[Earlier in the interview you said that you would be happy to give us permission to add information on your National Insurance contributions, benefits and taxes, savings and pensions from administrative records held by the DWP to your survey responses.{if FF_CONEXPW4 = 1}] This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy for us to do this.

**Interviewer Instruction**
YOU MUST MAKE SURE THE RESPONDENT HAS INITIALLED BOTH BOXES AND SIGNED THE FORM TO GIVE CONSENT. PLEASE COPY THE SERIAL NUMBER BELOW ONTO THE FORM. *[SERIAL NUMBER]*

**Options**

| 1 | Respondent signed and returned |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 2 | Respondent wishes to withhold consent |

**Use**
Ask BCSIG

**Modules**
Module Benefitconsentsb_ip4. *Benefit Consents_B*

**Universe**
If (BENEFITCONCENTSA.BNCN_A1 = 1 | BENEFITCONCENTSA.BNCN_A3 = 1 | BNCN_B1 = 1 | BNCN_B3 = 1) // Consent to link to benefit records received earlier in the interview (within BenefitConsentsA or BenefitConsentsB)

# Bcrat. *Rationale for consent*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
code 9 is exclusive

**Text**
Different things can be important when deciding to give consent to add information from DWP administrative records to survey data. What were you considering when answering?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT ARE MENTIONED FROM ANSWER GIVEN. PROBE FOR ANYTHING ELSE.

**Options**

| 1 | Being helpful with research |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 2 | Having a clear understanding of why and how the linkage takes place |
| 3 | Feeling of "duty" as a respondent |
| 4 | The influence of other household members |
| 5 | Trust in the fieldwork agency / survey organisation |
| 6 | Concerns about sharing of confidential information |
| 7 | Other concerns |
| 8 | Other considerations that are not concerns |
| 9 | No considerations or concerns mentioned |

**Use**
Ask BCRAT

**Modules**
Module Benefitconsentsb_ip4. *Benefit Consents_B*

**Universe**
If (FF_BENLINK <> –2) // If previous wave benefit consent not refused or revoked

# Bcratocn. *Other concerns mentioned*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What concerns are those?
**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN OTHER CONCERNS

**Use**
Ask BCRATOCN
**Modules**
Module Benefitconsentsb_ip4. *Benefit Consents_B*
**Universe**
If (FF_BENLINK <> -2) // If previous wave benefit consent not refused or revoked
And If (BCRAT = 7) // If respondent mentioned other concerns

# Bcratocd. *Other considerations mentioned*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
What considerations are those?
**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

**Use**
Ask BCRATOCD
**Modules**
Module Benefitconsentsb_ip4. *Benefit Consents_B*
**Universe**
If (FF_BENLINK <> -2)  // If previous wave benefit consent not refused or revoked
And If (BCRAT = 8) // If respondent mentioned other considerations

# Bcchnge. *Respondent changed mind*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
HAS THE RESPONDENT CHANGED THEIR MIND ABOUT CONSENTING TO BENEFIT LINKAGE, AFTER THE FOLLOW UP QUESTIONS WERE ASKED?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask BCCHNGE
**Modules**
Module Benefitconsentsb_ip4. *Benefit Consents_B*
**Universe**
If (FF_BENLINK <> -2) // If previous wave benefit consent not refused or revoked

**Module** *Contact details module*

**Use**
Use Contactdetails_w3

# Intcontact. *Contact details intro*

**Text**
Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change. We would like to contact you again in about a years time and we may also contact you to make sure you were satisfied with the way the interview was conducted.
**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|-------------------------------|

**Use**
Ask IntContact
**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w3. *Contact details module*

# Detinc. *Detail incorrect*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Code 5 is exclusive
**Text**
I would just like to confirm the following details we have on record for you. We have...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT.
CODE ANY THAT ARE INCORRECT.
IF DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, QUESTIONS OBTAINING CORRECT DETAILS FOLLOW.
CODE ALL THAT ARE WRONG.
**Options**

| 1 | [A home landline *[ff_rhland]*] {if ff_rhland <> MIS} |
|---|------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | [Personal mobile *[ff_rphmob]*] {if ff_rphmob <> MIS} |
| 3 | [A work phone number *[ff_rphwrk]*] {if ff_rphwrk <> MIS} |
| 4 | [An e-mail address *[ff_remail]*] {if ff_remail <> MIS} |
| 5 | All correct |
| 6 | (SPONTANEOUS) Respondent adamantly refuses further contact |

**Use**
Ask DetInc
**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w3. *Contact details module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_rhland <> MIS | Ff_rphmob <> MIS | Ff_rphwrk <> MIS | Ff_remail <> MIS) // has provided at wave t-1 a home landline number or a mobile phone number or a work phone number or an e-mail address

# Rhland. *Home landline phone number*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Could I please have your home landline number?
**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'. ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A LANDLINE NUMBER

**Use**
Ask RHLand
**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w3. *Contact details module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_rhland = MIS & Ff_rhland <> REF) | DetInc = 1) *// new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward landline phone number or fed-forward landline number is incorrect*

**Soft Check: If** *(Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format*

# Rphmob. *Mobile phone number*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?
**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.
**Use**
Ask RPHMOB
**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w3. *Contact details module*
**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1 & ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff-Everint <> 1) | (Ff_rphmob = MIS & Ff_rphmob <> REF) | DetInc = 2)) *// has a personal mobile phone and respondent is new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward mobile phone number or fed-forward mobile number is incorrect*

**Soft Check: If** *(Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format*

# Rphwrk. *Work phone number*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Can I have a work phone number?
**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A WORK NUMBER

**Use**
Ask RPHWRK
**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w3. *Contact details module*
**Universe**
If ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) & ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_rphwrk = MIS & Ff_rphwrk <> REF) | DetInc = 3)) *// did paid work last week or did no paid work but has a job and respondent is new entrant never interviewed or has no fed-forward work phone number or fed-forward work phone number is incorrect*

**Soft Check: If** *(Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format*

# Hasemail. *Has e-mail*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Do you have an e-mail address?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask HasEmail
**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w3. *Contact details module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff-Everint <> 1) | (Ff_remail = MIS & Ff_remail <> REF)) *// new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward e-mail address is missing*

# Remail. *E-mail address*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Can you give me an e-mail address we can use to contact you if we need to?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS
**Use**
Ask REMAIL
**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w3. *Contact details module*
**Universe**
If (HasEmail = 1 | DetInc = 4) *// Has an e-mail address or fed-forward e-mail address is wrong*

**Soft Check: If** *(E-Mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format*

# Othcont. *Other contact details provided*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Do you have any other contact details you can give me?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask OthCont
**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w3. *Contact details module*
**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) *// new entrant never interviewed*

# Rcotherd. *Other contact details*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What are the details for this other type of contact?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN

**Use**
Ask RCOtherD

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w3. *Contact details module*

**Universe**
If ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) *// new entrant never interviewed*
And If (OthCont = 1) *// Has other contact details to give*

---

**Module *Mode Preference***

**Use**
Use Modepreference_ip4

# Mpint_a. *Intro to mode preference A*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
I now have a few questions about different ways of interviewing. We are interested in four alternatives. These are the face-to-face interview at your home, a telephone interview, a questionnaire sent by post, or a questionnaire via the internet.

**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|---|

**Use**
Ask MPInt_A

**Modules**
Module Modepreference_ip4. *Mode Preference*

**Universe**
If (FF_GROUP2 = 1) *// If 2-group treatment is group 1*

# Mptel_a. *Preference for telephone A*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Showcard depicts an end-point labelled 11-point scale, 0 to 10 with labels 0 = "Definitely would not" and 10="Definitely would"

**Text**
Using a scale from 0 to 10 where 0 represents something you definitely **would not do** and 10 means something you definitely **would do**, if next year we approach you by **telephone**, how likely is it that you would complete the interview on the telephone?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
Ask MPTEL_A

**Modules**
Module Modepreference_ip4. *Mode Preference*

**Universe**
If (FF_GROUP2 = 1) *// If 2-group treatment is group 1*

# Mppost_a. *Preference for post A*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Use same showcard as at MPTEL_A

**Text**
And if next year we asked you to complete a paper questionnaire and return it to us by **post**, how likely is it that you would complete and return the questionnaire?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
Ask MPPOST_A

**Modules**
Module Modepreference_ip4. *Mode Preference*

**Universe**
If (FF_GROUP2 = 1) *// If 2-group treatment is group 1*

# Mpweb_a. *Preference for web A*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Use same showcard as at MPTEL_A

**Text**
And if next year we asked you to complete a questionnaire on the **internet**, how likely is it that you would complete the questionnaire?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
Ask MPWEB_A

**Modules**
Module Modepreference_ip4. *Mode Preference*

**Universe**
If (FF_GROUP2 = 1) // If 2-group treatment is group 1

---

# Mplike_a. *Mode Preferred A*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Thinking about all four ways in which we might ask you to take part in the future, including face-to-face, telephone, questionnaire sent by post or via the internet, which **one** would you **most** prefer?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | A Face-to-face interview at home |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 2 | A telephone interview |
| 3 | A questionnaire sent by post |
| 4 | An internet questionnaire |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: No preference |

**Use**
Ask MPLIKE_A

**Modules**
Module Modepreference_ip4. *Mode Preference*

**Universe**
If (FF_GROUP2 = 1) // If 2-group treatment is group 1

# Mpnot_a. *Mode least Preferred A*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Now, thinking about all four ways in which we might ask you to take part in the future, which **one** would you **least** prefer?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | A Face-to-face interview at home |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 2 | A telephone interview |
| 3 | A questionnaire sent by post |
| 4 | An internet questionnaire |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: No preference |

**Use**
Ask MPNOT_A

**Modules**
Module Modepreference_ip4. *Mode Preference*

**Universe**
If (FF_GROUP2 = 1) // If 2-group treatment is group 1

---

**Soft Check: If** *(If MPNOT_A = MPLIKE_A. Do Not Include Code5 At Either MPNOT_A Or MPLIKE_A) // Mode liked most same as mode liked least*

---

# Mpint_b. *Intro to mode preference B*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
I now have a few questions about different ways of interviewing. We are interested in four alternatives. These are the face-to-face interview at your home, a telephone interview, a questionnaire sent by post, or a questionnaire via the internet.

**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|-------------------------------|

**Use**
Ask MPInt_B

**Modules**
Module Modepreference_ip4. *Mode Preference*

**Universe**
If (FF_GROUP2 = 2) // If 2-group treatment is group 2

# Mplike_b. *Mode Preferred B*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Thinking about all four ways in which we might ask you to take part in the future, including face-to-face, telephone, questionnaire sent by post or via the internet, which **one** would you **most** prefer?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A Face-to-face interview at home |
|---|---|
| 2 | A telephone interview |
| 3 | A questionnaire sent by post |
| 4 | An internet questionnaire |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: No preference |

**Use**
Ask MPLIKE_B
**Modules**
Module Modepreference_ip4. *Mode Preference*
**Universe**
If (FF_GROUP2 = 2) // If 2-group treatment is group 2

# Mpnot_b. *Mode least Preferred B*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Now, thinking about all four ways in which we might ask you to take part in the future, which **one** would you **least** prefer?
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | A Face-to-face interview at home |
|---|---|
| 2 | A telephone interview |
| 3 | A questionnaire sent by post |
| 4 | An internet questionnaire |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: No preference |

**Use**
Ask MPNOT_B
**Modules**
Module Modepreference_ip4. *Mode Preference*
**Universe**
If (FF_GROUP2 = 2) // If 2-group treatment is group 2

**Soft Check: If** *(If MPNOT_B = MPLIKE_B. Do Not Include Code5 At Either MPNOT_B Or MPLIKE_B)* **// Mode liked most same as mode liked least**

# Mptel_b. *Preference for telephone B*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Showcard depicts an end-point labelled 11-point scale, 0 to 10 with labels 0 = "Definitely would not" and 10="Definitely would"
**Text**
Using a scale from 0 to 10 where 0 represents something you definitely **would not do** and 10 means something you definitely **would do**, if next year we approach you by **telephone**, how likely is it that you would complete the interview on the telephone?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER
**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
Ask MPTEL_B
**Modules**
Module Modepreference_ip4. *Mode Preference*
**Universe**
If (FF_GROUP2 = 2) // If 2-group treatment is group 2

# Mppost_b. *Preference for post B*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Use same showcard as at MPTEL_A
**Text**
And if next year we asked you to complete a paper questionnaire and return it to us by **post**, how likely is it that you would complete and return the questionnaire?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

F9 FOR HELP
**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
Ask MPPOST_B
**Modules**
Module Modepreference_ip4. *Mode Preference*
**Universe**
If (FF_GROUP2 = 2) // If 2-group treatment is group 2

# Mpweb_b. *Preference for web B*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Use same showcard as at MPTEL_A
**Text**
And if next year we asked you to complete a questionnaire on the **internet**, how likely is it that you would complete the questionnaire?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER
**Showcard**
TBC

**Use**
Ask MPWEB_B
**Modules**
Module Modepreference_ip4. *Mode Preference*
**Universe**
If (FF_GROUP2 = 2) // If 2-group treatment is group 2

---

**Module** *Stable contact details module*

**Use**
Use Stablecontact_w3

---

# Ctcons. *Is there a stable contact*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Finally, in order for us to be able to keep in touch with you, it would be helpful if you could let us have the name and address of a friend or relative who would be able to contact you if we could not get in touch in any other way.
**Options**

| 1 | Continue |
|----|----------|
| 94 | DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview |
| 95 | DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused |

**Use**
Ask CTCONS
**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w3. *Stable contact details module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ctname = MIS|DK|REF) // fed-forward stable contact name is missing, don't know or refused

---

# Ctconsconf. *Confirm stable contact details*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Scripting Notes**
Code 8 is exclusive. Code 94 is exclusive.
**Text**
Last year, you told us that [ff_ctname], who is your [ff_ctrel], would know where to find you if you had moved. Are the following details correct?
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT.
CODE EACH THAT NEEDS CHANGING OR CORRECTING.
IF RESPONDENT SPECIFIES A DIFFERENT CONTACT PERSON THEN INDICATE A CHANGE IN CONTACT'S NAME.
**Options**

| 1 | Relation [ff_ctrel] |
|----|---------------------|
| 2 | Name [ff_ctname] |
| 3 | Address [ff_ctadd1] [ff_ctadd2] [ff_ctadd3] [ff_cttown] [ff_ctcnty] |
| 4 | Postcode [ff_ctpcode] |
| 5 | Telephone [ff_cttel1] |
| 6 | Alternative telephone [cttel2] |
| 7 | Email [ff_ctemail] |
| 8 | No changes or corrections |
| 94 | SPONTANEOUS: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview |

**Use**
Ask CTCONSConf
**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w3. *Stable contact details module*
**Universe**
If (Ff_ctname <> MIS|DK|REF) // fed-forward stable contact name is not missing, don't know or refused

---

# Ctname. *Stable contact name*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What is your contact's name and title?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

**Use**
Ask CTNAME
**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w3. *Stable contact details module*
**Universe**
If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact name has changed

# Ctadd1. *Stable contact address line 1*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

**Use**
`Ask CTADD1`
**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w3. *Stable contact details module*
**Universe**
`If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94)` *// Stable contact details not refused at check question*
`And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))` *// has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1*

# Ctadd2. *Stable contact address line 2*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

**Use**
`Ask CTADD2`
**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w3. *Stable contact details module*
**Universe**
`If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94)` *// Stable contact details not refused at check question*
`And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))` *// has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1*

# Cttown. *Stable contact town*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TOWN

**Use**
`Ask CTTOWN`
**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w3. *Stable contact details module*
**Universe**
`If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94)` *// Stable contact details not refused at check question*
`And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))` *// has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1*

# Ctcnty. *Stable contact county*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER COUNTY

**Use**
`Ask CTCNTY`
**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w3. *Stable contact details module*
**Universe**
`If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94)` *// Stable contact details not refused at check question*
`And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))` *// has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1*

# Ctpcode. *Stable contact post code*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POST CODE

**Use**
`Ask CTPCODE`
**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w3. *Stable contact details module*
**Universe**
`If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94)` *// Stable contact details not refused at check question*
`And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctpcode = MIS|DK|REF))` *// has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact postcode has changed or postcode was not provided at wave t-1*

**Soft Check: If** *(Postcode Format)* *// check postcode is in a valid format*

# Cttel1. *Stable contact telephone 1*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

**Use**
`Ask CTTEL1`
**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w3. *Stable contact details module*
**Universe**
`If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94)` *// Stable contact details not refused at check question*
`And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|5) | (Ff_cttel1 = MIS|DK|REF))` *// has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1*

**Soft Check: If** *(Phone Number Format)* *// check phone number is in standard format*

# Cttel2. *Stable contact telephone 2*

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

**Use**
`Ask CTTEL2`

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w3. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**
`If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94)` // Stable contact details not refused at check question
`And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|6) | (Ff_cttel2 = MIS|DK|REF))` // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

---

**Soft Check: If** *(Phone Number Format)* **// check phone number is in standard format**

---

# Ctemail. *Stable contact e-mail*

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER CONTACT EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL ENTER CTRL K

**Use**
`Ask CTEMAIL`

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w3. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**
`If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94)` // Stable contact details not refused at check question
`And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|7) | (Ff_ctemail = MIS|DK|REF))` // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or email has changed or email was not provided at wave t-1

---

**Soft Check: If** *(E-Mail Format)* **// check e-mail is in a valid format**

---

# Ctrel. *Stable contact relation to R*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is that person's relationship to you?

**Options**

| 1 | Mother / Father |
|---|---|
| 2 | Son / Daughter |
| 3 | Brother / Sister |
| 4 | Aunt / Uncle |
| 5 | Grandparent |
| 6 | Other Relative |
| 7 | Friend / Work Colleague |
| 8 | Someone else |

**Use**
`Ask CTREL`

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w3. *Stable contact details module*

**Universe**
`If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) | CTCONSConf <> 94)` // Stable contact details not refused at check question
`And If (((CTNAME <> DK|REF) & (CTTEL1 <> DK|REF OR CTTEL2 <> DK|REF)) | CTCONSConf = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | (CTConsConf=RESPONSE AND (Ff_CtRel=EMPTY OR Ff_CtRel=DK)))` // stable contact name not don't know/refused and stable contact telephone number not don't know/refused or stable contact relationship has changed or stable contact name has changed or fed-forward relationship details missing

---

**Module** *Interviewer Observations module*

**Use**
`Use Interviewerobs_w3`

---

# Finobsq. *Interviewer Obs Intro*

**Interviewer Instruction**
THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|---|

**Use**
`Ask FinObsQ`

**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*

**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2)` // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

---

# Ivcoop. *Respondent cooperation*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...
**Options**

| 1 | Very good |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Good |
| 3 | Fair |
| 4 | Poor |
| 5 | Very poor |

**Use**
Ask IvCoop
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) *// Mode is face-to-face or telephone*

# Susp. *Respondent suspicion*

**Source**
HILDA
**Interviewer Instruction**
WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY **AFTER** THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?
**Options**

| 1 | No, not at all suspicious |
|---|---------------------------|
| 2 | Yes, somewhat suspicious |
| 3 | Yes, very suspicious |

**Use**
Ask Susp
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) *// Mode is face-to-face or telephone*

# Undqus. *Respondent's understanding*

**Source**
HILDA
**Interviewer Instruction**
IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTION?
**Options**

| 1 | Excellent |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Good |
| 3 | Fair |
| 4 | Poor |
| 5 | Very poor |

**Use**
Ask UndQus
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) *// Mode is face-to-face or telephone*

# Ivprsnt. *Anyone present during interview*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask IvPrsnt
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) *// Mode is face-to-face or telephone*

# Ivinfnce. *Others influenced the interview*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | A great deal |
| 2 | A fair amount |
| 3 | A little |
| 4 | Not at all |

**Use**
`Ask IvInfnce`
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2)` // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
`And If (IvPrsnt = 1)` // Others present during interview

# Ivaffct. *How interview was affected*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 11 | Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent) |
| 12 | Other changed/altered respondent's answers |
| 13 | Other augmented/added to respondent's answer |
| 14 | Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering |
| 15 | Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s) |
| 17 | Other negative effect, influence, disturbance |
| 21 | Other confirmed respondent's answers |
| 22 | Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks |
| 23 | Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent |
| 27 | Other positive effect, influence, disturbance |
| 30 | Children/family/other being disruptive |
| 97 | Any other effect |

**Use**
`Ask IvAffct`
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2)` // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
`And If (IvPrsnt = 1)` // Others present during interview
`And If (IvInfnce = 1|2|3)` // Others influenced the interview

---

# Ivlieng. *Entire interview conducted in English*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED ENTIRELY IN ENGLISH?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask IVLIEng`
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2)` // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
`And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1)` // Interview conducted in English

# Ivlitrans. *Language other than English for interview*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
APART FROM ENGLISH, IN WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED?
**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Arabic |
| 2 | Bengali |
| 3 | Cantonese |
| 4 | Gujarati |
| 5 | Punjabi: Gurmukhi |
| 6 | Punjabi: Urdu |
| 7 | Somali |
| 8 | Urdu |
| 9 | Welsh |
| 97 | Other language |

**Use**
`Ask IVLITrans`
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2)` // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
`And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1)` // Interview conducted in English
`And If (IVLIEng = 2)` // Entire interview not conducted in English

# Ivlioth. *Other language also used for interview*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER LANGUAGE

**Use**
`Ask IVLIOth`
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2)` *// Mode is face-to-face or telephone*
`And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1)` *// Interview conducted in English*
`And If (IVLIEng = 2)` *// Entire interview not conducted in English*
`And If (IVLITrans = 97)` *// If Other language used*

# Ivliwho. *Who translated if not entire interview in English*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WHO ASKED THE TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?
**Options**

| 1 | NatCen Accredited Bilingual Interviewer |
|---|---|
| 2 | Agency Translator |
| 3 | Someone else |

**Use**
`Ask IVLIWho`
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2)` *// Mode is face-to-face or telephone*
`And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1)` *// Interview conducted in English*
`And If (IVLIEng = 2)` *// Entire interview not conducted in English*

# Ivlibal. *Amount of interview conducted in translation*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
HOW MUCH OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE WAS CONDUCTED IN LITRANS(INDINTRO.LIENG = 2) IVLITRANS(IVLIENG = 2) ?
**Options**

| 1 | Entire questionnaire was in *[LITrans]* / *[IVLITrans]* |
|---|---|
| 2 | The majority of the questionnaire was in *[LITrans]* / *[IVLITrans]* |
| 3 | Around half the questionnaire was in *[LITrans]* / *[IVLITrans]* |
| 4 | The minority of the questionnaire was in *[LITrans]* / *[IVLITrans]* |

**Use**
`Ask IVLIBal`
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2)` *// Mode is face-to-face or telephone*
`And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 2 | IVLIEng = 2)` *// Interview not conducted in English or entire interview not conducted in English*

# Finobs. *End of Interviewer Obs module*

**Interviewer Instruction**
END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE
**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|---|

**Use**
`Ask FinObs`
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2)` *// Mode is face-to-face or telephone*

# Indendtime. *Time at end of individual interview*

**Use**
`Compute IndEndTime = Take From System Clock;`
**Modules**
Module Interviewerobs_w3. *Interviewer Observations module*
**Universe**
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2)` *// Mode is face-to-face or telephone*

**Module *Proxy Questionnaire***

**Use**
`Use Proxy_w3`

# Iproxy. *Able to do a proxy*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT *[NAME]* NOW?
IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT *[NAME]* THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU
**Options**

| 1 | Do proxy interview for *[NAME]* now |
|---|---|
| 2 | No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive |

**Use**
`Ask IProxy`
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
`If (IFirstQ = 2)` *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*

# Pstime. *Computed Proxy Interview start time*

**Use**
Compute PSTime = Take From System Clock;
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Pstrtdat. *Computed Proxy Interview start date*

**Use**
Compute PStrtDat = Take From System Clock;
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Pintro. *Proxy intro*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
I would first like to confirm some details about [NAME] already given in the opening part of the interview.
**Options**

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |
|---|---|

**Use**
Ask PIntro
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Prsex. *Proxy sex*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ASK IF NECESSARY
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX
**Options**

| 1 | Male |
|---|---|
| 2 | Female |

**Use**
Ask PrSex
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

**Hard Check: If** *(If PrSex <> HHGRID.Sex) // Respodent's sex doesn't match what is recorded in the HHGrid*

# Prel. *Rel between proxy and proxy informant*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What is your relationship to [NAME]?
**Options**

| 1 | Husband/Wife |
|---|---|
| 2 | Partner/Cohabitee |
| 3 | Civil Partner |
| 4 | Natural son/daughter |
| 5 | Adopted son/daughter |
| 6 | Foster child |
| 7 | Stepson/stepdaughter |
| 8 | Son-in-law/daughter-in-law |
| 9 | Natural parent |
| 10 | Adoptive parent |
| 11 | Foster parent |
| 12 | Step-parent |
| 13 | Parent-in-law |
| 14 | Natural brother/sister |
| 15 | Half-brother/sister |
| 16 | Step-brother/sister |
| 17 | Adopted brother/sister |
| 18 | Foster brother/sister |
| 19 | Brother/Sister-in-law |
| 20 | Grand-child |
| 21 | Grand-parent |
| 22 | Cousin |
| 23 | Aunt/Uncle |
| 24 | Niece/Nephew |
| 25 | Other relative |
| 26 | Employee |
| 27 | Employer |
| 28 | Lodger/Boarder/Tenant |
| 29 | Landlord/Landlady |
| 30 | Other non-relative |

**Use**
Ask PRel
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

---

# Preason. *Reason for proxy*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ASK IF NECESSARY
WHAT IS THE REASON [NAME] IS BEING PROXIED?
**Options**

| 1 | In institution (e.g. hospital, Old People's Home) |
|---|---|
| 2 | Studying away from home |
| 3 | On holiday |
| 4 | Away on business or work |
| 5 | Temporarily away from home for other reasons |
| 6 | Unable to contact |
| 7 | Permanently too unwell or disabled |
| 8 | Temporarily unwell |
| 9 | Old age |
| 10 | Deafness or speech problems |
| 11 | Language problems |
| 12 | Individual refused but allows proxy |
| 97 | Any other reason |

**Use**
Ask PReason
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Pripn. *PNO of proxy informant*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD
**Options**

| 0 | Non-household member |
|---|---|
| 1 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]* |
| 2 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]* |
| 3 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]* |
| 4 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]* |
| 5 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]* |
| 6 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]* |
| 7 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]* |
| 8 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]* |
| 9 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]* |
| 10 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]* |
| 11 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]* |
| 12 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]* |
| 13 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]* |
| 14 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]* |
| 15 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]* |
| 16 | *[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]* |

**Use**
`Ask PRIPN`
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Mvever. *Has lived at address whole life*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
`Ask MvEver`
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Mvmnth. *Month of move*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
When did [NAME] personally move to this address?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
`Ask MvMnth`
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(MvEver = 2)* // *Not lived at this address her/his whole life*

# Mvyr. *Year of move*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
UKHLS
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS
**Use**
`Ask MvYr`
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(MvEver = 2)* // *Not lived at this address her/his whole life*

# Ukborn. *Born in UK*

**Source**
UKHLS
**Text**
Was [NAME] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes, England |
|---|---|
| 2 | Yes, Scotland |
| 3 | Yes, Wales |
| 4 | Yes, Northern Ireland |
| 5 | Not born in the UK |

**Use**
Ask UKBorn
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Plbornc. *Country of birth*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In which country was [NAME] born?
**Options**

| 5 | Republic of Ireland |
|---|---|
| 6 | France |
| 7 | Germany |
| 8 | Italy |
| 9 | Spain |
| 10 | Poland |
| 11 | Cyprus |
| 12 | Turkey |
| 13 | Australia |
| 14 | New Zealand |
| 15 | Canada |
| 16 | U.S.A |
| 17 | China/Hong Kong |
| 18 | India |
| 19 | Pakistan |
| 20 | Bangladesh |
| 21 | Sri Lanka |
| 22 | Kenya |
| 23 | Ghana |
| 24 | Nigeria |
| 25 | Uganda |
| 26 | South Africa |
| 27 | Jamaica |
| 97 | Other country |

**Use**
Ask PLBORNC
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (UKBorn = 5) // *Not born in the UK*

# Plboth. *Other country of birth*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY
**Use**
Ask PLBOTH
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (UKBorn = 5) // *Not born in the UK*
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // *'Other' country of birth*

# Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask YR2UK4
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (UKBorn = 5)  // *Not born in the UK*

# Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FULLY
CODE ONE ONLY
IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | Self employed |
|-----|----------------|
| 2 | In paid employment (full or part-time) |
| 3 | Unemployed |
| 4 | Retired |
| 5 | On maternity leave |
| 6 | Looking after family or home |
| 7 | Full-time student |
| 8 | Long-term sick or disabled |
| 9 | On a government training scheme |
| 10 | Unpaid worker in family business |
| 97 | Doing something else |

**Use**
Ask JBSTAT
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Lprnt. *Natural parent of children*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had/fathered] any biological children?
**Interviewer Instruction**
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|-----|------|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask LPRNT
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Lnprnt. *No. of children natural parent to*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Can I just check, how many biological children has [NAME] [had/fathered] in all?
**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS
WRITE IN NUMBER

**Use**
Ask LNPRNT
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (LPRNT = 1)  // *Ever had/fathered any children*

# Ch1bm. *Month first child born*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
**Options**

| 1 | January |
|---|---------|
| 2 | February |
| 3 | March |
| 4 | April |
| 5 | May |
| 6 | June |
| 7 | July |
| 8 | August |
| 9 | September |
| 10 | October |
| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

**Use**
Ask CH1BM
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (LPRNT = 1)  // *Ever had/fathered any children*

# Ch1by. *Year first child born*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 4 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR
**Use**
Ask CH1BY
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (LPRNT = 1)  // *Ever had/fathered any children*

# School. *Never went to/still at school*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?
**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Write in age |
|---|--------------|
| 2 | Never went to school |
| 3 | Still at school |

**Use**
Ask SCHOOL
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Scend. *School leaving age*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL
**Use**
Ask SCEND
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (SCHOOL = 1)  // *Has left school*

# Fenow. *Still in Further Education*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3
**Options**

| 1 | Write in age |
|---|---|
| 2 | Never went to college or university |
| 3 | Still at college or university |

**Use**
Ask FENOW
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (SCHOOL = 1)  // *Has left school*

# Feend. *Further Education leaving age*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY
**Use**
Ask FEEND
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (SCHOOL = 1)  // *Has left school*
And If (FENOW = 1)  // *Has left college/university*

# Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

**Source**
BHPS/LFS
**Text**
Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of these educational or school qualifications. Just tell me the first one that [NAME] has.
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP
**Showcard**
TBC
**Options**

| 1 | University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD) |
|---|---|
| 2 | First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE |
| 3 | Diploma in higher education |
| 4 | Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE) |
| 5 | Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned |
| 6 | A Level |
| 7 | Welsh Baccalaureate |
| 8 | International Baccalaureate |
| 9 | AS Level |
| 10 | Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland) |
| 11 | Certificate of sixth year studies |
| 12 | GCSE/O Level |
| 13 | CSE |
| 14 | Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland) |
| 15 | Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation) |
| 96 | None of the above |

**Use**
Ask QFHIGH
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask QUALOC
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15)  // *Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification*

# Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

**Source**
BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 as exclusive

**Text**
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Youth training certificate |
| 2 | Key Skills |
| 3 | Basic skills |
| 4 | Entry level qualifications (Wales) |
| 5 | Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship |
| 6 | RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce) |
| 7 | City and Guilds Certificate |
| 8 | GNVQ/GSVQ |
| 9 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2 |
| 10 | NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5 |
| 11 | HNC/HND |
| 12 | ONC/OND |
| 13 | BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL |
| 14 | SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC |
| 15 | Other vocational, technical or professional qualification |
| 96 | None of the above |

**Use**
Ask QFVOC

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

# Sf1. *General health*

**Source**
SF12

**Text**
In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Excellent |
| 2 | Very good |
| 3 | Good |
| 4 | Fair |
| 5 | or Poor? |

**Use**
Ask SF1

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

# Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

**Source**
FRS (adapted)

**Text**
Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask HEALTH

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

# Aidhh. *Cares for handicapped/other in household*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Is there anyone living with [NAME] who is sick, disabled or elderly whom [NAME] looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask AIDHH

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // *Household size greater than 1*

# Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
maximum number of mentions: 16

**Text**
Who does [NAME] look after?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

| 1 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1] |
|----|----|
| 2 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2] |
| 3 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3] |
| 4 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4] |
| 5 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5] |
| 6 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6] |
| 7 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7] |
| 8 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8] |
| 9 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9] |
| 10 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10] |
| 11 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11] |
| 12 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12] |
| 13 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13] |
| 14 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14] |
| 15 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15] |
| 16 | [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16] |

**Use**
Ask AIDHUA

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // *Household size greater than 1*
And If (AIDHH = 1) // *Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly*

# Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JBHAS

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Even though *[NAME]* wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Waiting to take up job |

**Use**
Ask JBOFF
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 2)  // *Did not do any paid work last week*

# Jboffy. *Reason off work last week*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What was the main reason *[NAME]* was away from work last week?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Maternity/Paternity leave |
|---|---|
| 2 | Other leave/holiday |
| 3 | Sick/injured |
| 4 | Attending training course |
| 5 | Laid off/on short time |
| 6 | On strike |
| 7 | Other personal/family reasons |
| 97 | Other reasons |

**Use**
Ask JBOFFY
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 2)  // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If (JBOFF = 1)  // *Has a job*

# Pjulk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Has *[NAME]* looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|---|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask PJULK4WK
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 2)  // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If (JBOFF = 2)  // *Does not have a job*

# Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Leaving aside *[NAME]*'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is *[NAME]*'s job...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | A permanent job |
|---|---|
| 2 | Or is there some way that it is not permanent? |

**Use**
Ask JBTERM1
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

# Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Seasonal work |
| 2 | Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task |
| 3 | Agency temping |
| 4 | Casual type of work |
| 97 | Or is there some other way that it is not permanent? |

**Use**
Ask JBTERM2
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2)  // Job is not permanent

# Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?
**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.
F9 FOR HELP
**Use**
Ask JBSIC07
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

# Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week? Please tell me the exact job title, if you can, and describe fully the sort of work they do.
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
F9 FOR HELP
**Use**
Ask JBSOC00
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

# Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Employee |
| 2 | Self-employed |

**Use**
Ask JBSEMP
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

# Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 2     |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
And on what date did *[NAME]* start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when *[NAME]* started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY
**Use**
Ask JBBGD
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

# Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH
**Options**

| 1  | January   |
|----|-----------|
| 2  | February  |
| 3  | March     |
| 4  | April     |
| 5  | May       |
| 6  | June      |
| 7  | July      |
| 8  | August    |
| 9  | September |
| 10 | October   |
| 11 | November  |
| 12 | December  |

**Use**
Ask JBBGM
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

# Jbbgy. *Year started current job*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 0        | 4     |

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR
**Use**
Ask JBBGY
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

# Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Does *[NAME]* have any managerial duties or does *[NAME]* supervise any other employees?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Manager                  |
|---|--------------------------|
| 2 | Foreman/supervisor       |
| 3 | NOT manager or supervisor |

**Use**
Ask JBMNGR
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 1)* // *Employee*

# Jbhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

| Decimals | Width |
|----------|-------|
| 2 | 5 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JBHRS
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If (JBSEMP = 1)  // *Employee*

# Pjbptft. *Part-time or full-time: current job*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?
**Options**

| 1 | Part-time |
|---|-----------|
| 2 | Full-time |

**Use**
Ask PJBPTFT
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If (JBSEMP = 1)  // *Employee*
And If (JBHRS = DK)  // *Job hours not known*

# Jbpl. *Work location*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Does [NAME] work mainly...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | At home |
|----|--------------------------------|
| 2 | At her/his employer's premises |
| 3 | Driving or travelling around |
| 4 | Or at one or more other places? |
| 97 | SPONTANEOUS Other |

**Use**
Ask JBPL
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If (JBSEMP = 1)  // *Employee*

# Jsboss. *Hires employees*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Does [NAME] have any employees?
**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
|---|-----|
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask JSBOSS
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If (JBSEMP = 2)  // *Self-employed*

# Jssize. *Number of employees*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many people does [NAME] employ?
**Options**

| 1 | 1 - 2 |
|---|---|
| 2 | 3 - 9 |
| 3 | 10 - 24 |
| 4 | 25 - 49 |
| 5 | 50 - 99 |
| 6 | 100 - 199 |
| 7 | 200 - 499 |
| 8 | 500 - 999 |
| 9 | 1000 or more |
| 10 | Dont know but fewer than 25 |
| 11 | Dont know but 25 or more |

**Use**
Ask JSSIZE
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  *// Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If (JBSEMP = 2)  *// Self-employed*
And If (JSBOSS = 1)  *// Hires employees*

# Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Which of these best describes [NAME]'s employment situation...
**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP
**Options**

| 1 | Running a business or a professional practice |
|---|---|
| 2 | Partner in a business or a professional practice |
| 3 | Working for themselves |
| 4 | A sub-contractor |
| 5 | Doing freelance work |
| 6 | Or self-employed in some other way? |

**Use**
Ask JSTYPEB
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  *// Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If (JBSEMP = 2)  *// Self-employed*

# Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

| Decimals | Width |
|---|---|
| 0 | 2 |

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?
**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask JSHRS
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  *// Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If (JBSEMP = 2)  *// Self-employed*

# Pjsptft. *S/emp: part-time or full-time*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?
**Options**

| 1 | Part-time |
|---|---|
| 2 | Full-time |

**Use**
Ask PJSPTFT
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2)  *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1)  *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)  *// Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If (JBSEMP = 2)  *// Self-employed*
And If (JSHRS = DK)  *// Work hours not known*

# Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | At home |
| 2 | From their own home |
| 3 | From separate business premises |
| 4 | From a van or stall |
| 5 | From client's or customer's premises |
| 97 | Or from some other place? |

**Use**
Ask JSPL

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If (JBSEMP = 2) // *Self-employed*

# Prearn. *Total earnings*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

**Showcard**
TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Answer in weekly amount |
| 2 | Answer in annual amount |

**Use**
Ask PREARN

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

---

# Prearnw. *Total earnings weekly*

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE **WEEKLY** INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 0 | NO INCOME AT ALL |
| 1 | up to 99 |
| 2 | 100 - 149 |
| 3 | 150 - 239 |
| 4 | 240 - 319 |
| 5 | 320 - 379 |
| 6 | 380 - 459 |
| 7 | 460 - 559 |
| 8 | 560 - 669 |
| 9 | 670 - 859 |
| 10 | 860 or more |

**Use**
Ask PREARNW

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If (PREARN = 1) // *Earnings reported weekly*

# Prearna. *Total earnings annually*

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE **ANNUAL** INCOME BEFORE TAX

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 0 | NO INCOME AT ALL |
| 1 | up to 5,199 |
| 2 | 5,200 - 7,799 |
| 3 | 7,800 - 12,499 |
| 4 | 12,500 - 16,599 |
| 5 | 16,600 - 19,999 |
| 6 | 20,000 - 23,999 |
| 7 | 24,000 - 29,999 |
| 8 | 30,000 - 34,999 |
| 9 | 35,000 - 44,999 |
| 10 | 45,000 or more |

**Use**
Ask PREARNA

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If (PREARN = 2) // *Earnings reported annually*

# Pbnft. *Income types received*

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which if any of the types of income does [NAME] currently receive?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension |
| 2 | Pension from previous employer(s) |
| 3 | Disability Living Allowance |
| 4 | Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support |
| 5 | Employment and Support Allowance |
| 6 | Child Benefit |
| 7 | Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tax Credit) |
| 8 | Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate |
| 9 | Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit) |
| 10 | Any other state benefit |
| 11 | Child Tax Credit |
| 12 | Pension Credit |
| 96 | None of these |

**Use**
Ask PBNFT

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Drive. *Driving licence*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Does [NAME] have a driving licence?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask DRIVE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Caruse. *Has use of a car or van*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask CARUSE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If (DRIVE = 1) *// Has a driving licence*

# Mobuse. *Has a mobile phone*

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask MOBUSE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Netuse. *Regularly uses internet*

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Does [NAME] regularly use the internet?

**Options**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

**Use**
Ask NETUSE

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If (IProxy = 1) *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

# Prfitb. *Total personal income*

**Source**
BHPS
**Text**
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place *[NAME]*'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION
**Showcard**
TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)
**Options**

| 1 | Answer in weekly amount |
|---|---|
| 2 | Answer in annual amount |

**Use**
`Ask PRFITB`
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

# Prfitbw. *Total personal income weekly*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE **WEEKLY** TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX
**Options**

| 0 | NO INCOME AT ALL |
|---|---|
| 1 | up to 74 |
| 2 | 75 - 139 |
| 3 | 140 - 199 |
| 4 | 200 - 249 |
| 5 | 250 - 324 |
| 6 | 325 - 399 |
| 7 | 400 - 499 |
| 8 | 500 - 624 |
| 9 | 625 - 749 |
| 10 | 750 or more |

**Use**
`Ask PRFITBW`
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (PRFITB = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

# Prfitba. *Total personal income annually*

**Source**
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE **ANNUAL** TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX
**Options**

| 0 | NO INCOME AT ALL |
|---|---|
| 1 | up to 3,599 |
| 2 | 3,600 - 6,599 |
| 3 | 6,600 - 9,599 |
| 4 | 9,600 - 12,599 |
| 5 | 12,600 - 15,599 |
| 6 | 15,600 - 19,199 |
| 7 | 19,200 - 23,999 |
| 8 | 24,000 - 29,999 |
| 9 | 30,000 - 35,999 |
| 10 | 36,000 or more |

**Use**
`Ask PRFITBA`
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (PRFITB = 2) // Personal income reported annually

# Petime. *Computed Proxy Interview end time*

**Use**
Compute PETime = Take From System Clock;
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

# Penddat. *Computed Proxy Interview end date*

**Use**
Compute PEndDat = Take From System Clock;
**Modules**
Module Proxy_w3. *Proxy Questionnaire*
**Universe**
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent